PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

Dayton Children's

OPC-4 Genetics Clinic Renovations

One Children's Plaza, OH 45404

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
July 15th, 2025

CA Project No. 627-6981-12

Prepared by

Champlin Architecture
10 South Patterson Blvd.
Dayton Ohio 45402
(937) 224-4474
thinkchamplin.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Dayton Children's Hospital invites your bid, on the forms included herein, for the OPC-4 Genetics Clinic Renovation, located at One Children's Plaza, Dayton Ohio 45404. **Please note that bidders for general construction are to be by invitation only.**

Proposals submitted are to be firm bids (Dayton Children's Hospital is tax exempt). Proposals shall be e-mailed to:

Lon Arnett
Dayton Childern's Hospital
ArnettL@childrensdayton.org

Chris Sample
Champlin Architecture
Chris.sample@thinkchamplin.com

Proposals for General Construction are due on or before 2:00 PM, Friday August 15th, 2025.

Plans and Specifications shall be electronic delivered to each invited contractor for their distribution.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids when such rejection is in the interest of the Owner, and to reject the bid of a bidder, who in the Owner's opinion, is not qualified to perform the contract.

This construction project is being privately funded and is being bid and constructed based on contract documents presented. An AIA A101 (Stipulated / Lump Sum) Contract with AIA A201 General Conditions will be a basis of contract to General Contractor awarded the project.

No oral explanation in regard to the meaning of the drawings and specifications will be made and no oral instructions will be given before the award of the contract. All discrepancies, omissions or doubts as to the meaning of the drawings and specifications should be communicated in writing to the Architect or by e-mailing chris.sample@thinkchamplin.com for interpretation **by 5pm on Monday August 11th, 2025.** Necessary addenda will be written and forwarded to all bidders and their receipt by the bidder must be acknowledged on the Bid Form. Communications received by the Architect after this time will not be acknowledged.

PRE BID MEETING will be held at the project site. Meeting will be at **2pm Friday July 25th, 2025**, we will meet in the lobby area of the **4th floor of the OPC building (4th floor Blue Elevator Lobby)** then proceed into the space of the project. This is a mandatory meeting for general contractors. Sub-contractors are welcome to attend. Questions for any trade will be addressed and collected for addendum.

SITE VISITS (all trades): Contractors must contact Lon Arnett, Director of Construction for Dayton Children's Hospital to arrange a visit, ArnettL@childrensdayton.org or (937) 641-5041. Please respect the hospital occupants and staff.

FORM OF PROPOSAL

Form of Proposal **(Submit via e-mail)** Sections 1 thru 28 General Construction, Plumbing, Heating/Ventilating and Electrical as listed in Table of Contents.

Submitted by

_____ _____

Contracting Firm

Date

Having read the specifications and examined the drawings prepared for the OPC-4 Genetics Clinic Renovation Project – located at One Children's Plaza, Dayton, OH, 45404 by Champlin Architecture, and having examined the building site and conditions governing the construction of said project, the undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all material and perform all labor required by the drawings and specifications to complete such items of work as hereinafter designated for the sum of money enumerated for said items.

All proposals shall include freight handling, rigging and other necessary charges to complete the contract.

It is agreed that this proposal shall be irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after the private opening of the same by Owner.

Proposals submitted are to be firm bids and are due at the office of Champlin Architecture on or before **2:00 PM, Friday August 15th, 2025.**

Proposals shall be e-mailed to the following:

Chris Sample
Champlin Architecture
Chris.sample@thinkchamplin.com

Lon Arnett
Dayton Children's Hospital
ArnettL@childrensdayton.org

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive any irregularities in bidding.

No Federal, Ohio State or local sales tax is to be included in this proposal.

The Form of Proposal must be totally completed or it will not be considered a valid proposal.

One contract will be awarded for total project based on a Stipulated / Lump Sum fee contract.

Substituted materials will be reviewed separately by Owner which could affect contract award.

ITEM #1: BASE BID
(This breakdown must be completed in full for this proposal to be accepted.)

A) Line Item breakout total for the OPC-4 Genetics Clinic
(Stipulated / Lump Sum Fee) ($)_____)

B) Line Item breakout total for the Taggart-3 Office Renovation
(Stipulated / Lump Sum Fee) ($_____)

ITEM #2: CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

All work as described in the Request For Proposal (RFP) Lump sum fee.

- This breakdown is to show what is included in your proposed fee and any additional contingency costs you are proposing. Items listed below are included in your "Grand Total" as listed in Item #1(A) above.

i. Base Bid - General Conditions (as listed in RFP) DOLLARS ($_____)
- This does not include Contingency's, Fees, Bonding, etc

ii. Construction Contingency Percentage (_____%) DOLLARS ($_____)

ITEM #3: OVERALL TOTAL COMBINATION PROJECT COSTS
(This breakdown must be completed in full for this proposal to be accepted.)

A) GRAND TOTAL for both OPC-4 Genetics Clinic and Taggart-3 Office Renovation
(Stipulated / Lump Sum Fee)
($_____)

- This total number from both ITEM #1 A and B above to reflect any cost savings if you were awarded both projects. This total cost could/should reflect a cost savings.

B) In separate document, please list areas of cost savings in your proposal if you were awarded both bid packages.

ITEM #4: BASE BID OPC-4 GENETICS CLINIC RENOVATION COST BREAKDOWN (This breakdown must be completed in full for this proposal to be accepted. (This is a breakdown of the trades costs)

A) PLUMBING
Subcontractor Name:

Total _____ DOLLARS ($_____)

B. FIRE PROTECTION
Subcontractor Name:

Total _____ DOLLARS ($_____)

C) HEATING, VENTILATING & AIR CONDITIONING
Subcontractor Name:

Total _____ DOLLARS ($_____)

(List name of Sheet Metal Subcontractor if applicable)

D) ELECTRICAL
Subcontractor Name:

Total _____ DOLLARS ($_____)

E) GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
Millwork Subcontractor Name:
Flooring Subcontractor Name:
Walls and Ceiling Subcontractor Name:

Total _____DOLLARS ($_____)

F) GRAND TOTAL (Matches Item #1A Total Above) DOLLARS ($_____)

ITEM #5: ADD / ALTERNATES ITEM COST BREAKDOWN

A) **ALTERNATE #01 – Provide an Add/Alternate line item to remove and replace VAV box controllers and thermostats, tie into Owner BAS system. Refer to Air Terminal Units Schedule on sheet M003.** (Refer to Mechanical Drawings)

Total _____ DOLLARS ($_____)

ITEM #6: Manufacturer Lead Time Issues

A) Provide a list of any or all potential Material / Manufacturer Lead Time sensitive items and subsequent adjusted cost breakdowns that could expedite the listed items. List shall be on a separate sheet.

ITEM #7: ADJUSTED WORK

For Additional Work
Fees for Additional Work by Own Forces
Overhead 10% + Profit 10% to be added to the cost of labor + materials + insurance.

Fees for Additional Work by Subcontractors
Overhead 10% + Profit 10% to be added to the cost of labor + materials + insurance.

ITEM #8: ADDENDUMS RECEIVED
Receipt of Addenda Nos. _____ is hereby acknowledged.

ITEM #9: PROVIDE PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION

ITEM #10: PROVIDE LIST OF CONSTRUCTION TEAM WITH RESUMES, INCLUDING CURRENT AND PROJECTED WORKLOADS

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

Date _____, 2019

Seal - if a Corporation

Name of Firm_____

By_____

Title_____

Business Address_____

State of Incorporation_____

NOTE: If Bidder is a corporation, write state of incorporation under signature, and, if a partnership, give full names of all partners.

MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS

Although substitutions may be accepted by the Owner, they will not be considered in arriving at the base bid price.

We submit the following substitutions to the specifications:

ITEM	MANUFACTURER	ADD / DEDUCT

Note: Materials not listed on the substitution list will not be permitted on site.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Work restrictions.
4. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: OPC-4 Genetics Clinic Renovations

B. Project Location: One Children's Plaza, Dayton, OH 45404

C. Owner: Dayton Children's Hospital

D. Associate: Champlin Architecture
10 South Patterson Blvd.
Dayton, Ohio 45402

E. The Work consists of the following:

This project is an interior renovation of an existing shell space into a Behavioral Health Center. This consists of constructing new therapy rooms, offices, group rooms, new individual restrooms, and expanding the current Waiting Area. The work consists of building new interior walls, installing plumbing, lighting, and adding finishes that are compliment to the Dayton Children's standard.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of the Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to Areas indicated on the documents within the contract limit lines.

2. Coordinate all construction activities with adjacent occupied areas so as to not interfere or disrupt their operation / functions.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place in completed areas of said property, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Associate will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be coordinated with the Owner.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Associate or Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Associate's or Owner's written permission.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words

shall be interpreted as plural and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTIONS/PRODUCT OPTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Base Bid contains specified products and installations and any approved substitutions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain approval of substitutions and include the cost of any necessary changes to other work due to such substitutions.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered when the procedures outlined herein are followed and the proper documentation submitted.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

A. All requests shall be submitted to the General Contractor who will forward them onto the Architect and Owner for review.

B. All information requested and any substantiating data must be included with the submittal in order for the proposed substitution to be considered.

C. The cost of submission and any associated design changes shall be borne by the Contractor requesting substitution.

D. **All Substitutions must be approved prior to Bid Date.**

E. Substitutions will be given careful consideration but the Owner, General Contractor and Architect will not guarantee acceptance of substituted products or installations.

1.3 APPROVAL

A. Substitutions may be approved by including the product name in the original Contract or by Change Order.

B. Should a substitution be accepted, it shall be understood that the change in contract price listed in the substitution sheet is full compensation for and includes all necessary changes in the work of all trades, which may be required by reason of the acceptance, including work by others. No extra compensation will be allowed for additional work, labor or materials of any kind.

C. Acceptance of a substitution does not constitute acceptance of variations in requirements of the drawings or specifications, unless each such variation has been clearly documented by the Contractor's accepted proposal.

1.4 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products or processes that are specified "At the Contractor's Option" do not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the specifications if such products or processes are used.

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through the General Contractor supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The General Contractor will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

   1. Proposal Requests issued by the General Contractor are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the General Contractor.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: The Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Submit to the Owner, a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the Work, within fifteen (15) days after award of Contract for review and approval prior to the first application for payment.

B. Upon request of the Owner, support the values with data that will substantiate their correctness.

C. The Schedule of Values, unless objected to by the Owner will be used only as the basis for the Subcontractor's Applications for Payment. Labor and material must be separated for each line item.

1.2 - FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Type schedule of AIA Standard Form G703 or other approved billing forms supplied by the Owner.

B. Schedule shall list the installed value of the component parts of the Work broken down into labor and material in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.

C. Follow the form given by the Owner as the format for listing component items.

D. For each major line item list sub-values of major products or operations under the item.

E. For the various portions of the work:
1. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the subcontractor's overhead and profit.

F. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total contract sum.

G. Include all change orders in the schedule of values as a separate line item.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:

1. Pre-construction meeting.
2. Pre-installation conferences.
3. Progress meetings.

B. Related sections:

1. Construction schedule - Ref: Section 013200.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Bi-Weekly progress meetings will be conducted at the Project Site.

B. All Prime Contractor Representatives will be required to participate (both written & verbally).

C. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the General Contractor, subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.

D. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.

1. Review the following items:

a. Deliveries.
b. Site utilization.
c. Temporary facilities and services.
d. Housekeeping.
e. Quality and work standards.
f. Change orders.
g. Safety issues.

D. No later than 5 (five) days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present.

1. Schedule Updating: revise construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting, but not less than once a month.

E. The General Contractor may also conduct additional coordination meetings as necessary.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittals Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Special reports.
8. Construction Material Recycling reports.
9. Construction photographs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit electronic PDF of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Production time required.
7. Scheduled date for Architect's and Contractor's final release or approval.

B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit electronic PDF

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit electronic PDF.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.

3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

C. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.

4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Owner's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.

c. Purchases.
d. Mockups.
e. Fabrication.
f. Sample testing.
g. Deliveries.
h. Installation.
i. Tests and inspections.
j. Adjusting.
k. Curing.
l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

8. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.
b. Permanent space enclosure.
c. Completion of mechanical installation.
d. Completion of electrical installation.
e. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, Final Completion and Owner milestones:
.
a. Furnishing installation
b. Owner cleaning for use
c. Owner in-house painting
d. Owner's installation of Tele/Data communication lines

F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
   1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
   4. Include on contractor's schedule work by owner activities, cabling rough-in dates, cable termination dates, owner supplied equipment, testing, above ceiling inspections, punch list dates, final inspection, final cleaning and move-in dates.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 -SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

1. Construction Schedule
2. Submittal Schedule
3. Notice of Furnishings.
4. Shop Drawings.
5. Product Data.
6. List of subcontractors and suppliers.
8. Schedule of Values.
9. Submittal procedure.
10. Architect's action on submittal review.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Release of Liens.
5. Insurance certificates.

C. Related Sections:

1. Project closeout record drawings, operating and maintenance manuals, and warranties - Ref: Section 017700.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Construction Schedule

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Contractor shall prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type construction schedule. Each Subcontractor shall submit detailed scheduling information to the General Contractor within 5 days after award of Contract indicating how their work fits within the overall schedule.

B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, the General Contractor shall print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, Subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. A copy shall be posted in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribution shall be made to the same parties and posted in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise schedule where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule information to Owner.

2.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identifications of products and materials included.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimension established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches but no larger than 24 inches x 36 inches. Sheets larger than this may be returned by Contractor without review.
7. Submittal: Submit electronic PDF files whenever possible.
8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

2.4 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit Product Data as required in various specification sections. Product Data Submittals are comparable to Shop Drawings, but are further defined as follows.

B. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawings".

1. Mark to show applicable choices and options. Include the following information:

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with Contract Document requirements has been confirmed.

3. Submittals: Submit electronic PDF files.

4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities.

   a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data is in the installer's possession.
   b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with Construction.

2.5 SAMPLES

A. Submit samples as required in various specification sections. Sample Submittals are comparable to Shop Drawings, but are further defined as follows.

B. Submit full-sized, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.

1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities

indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's Sample. Include the following:

a. Generic description of the Sample.
b. Sample source.
c. Product name or name of manufacturer.
d. Compliance with recognized standards.
e. Availability and delivery time.
f. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
g. Refer to other Specification Sections for Sample requirements illustrating workmanship, fabrication techniques, details or assembly, connections operation and similar construction characteristics.

C. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.

1. Maintain set of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

D. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work.

1. Field samples specified in individual Sections are special types of Samples. Field samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
   a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

2.6 LIST OF SUPPLIERS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

A. The Contractor selected for Contract Work shall submit a complete list of all known Subcontractors and Suppliers of all materials and equipment before the first Application For Payment for approval. Use of these materials and equipment will be binding on Contractor. List only one unless more than one occurs under heading, in which case specify, (example: Josam and American Standard, NOT Josam or American Standard). List specification section, item, manufacturer, and supplier or subcontractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that requires sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

   a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so installation will not be delayed as a result of the

time required to process submittals, including time for re-submittals.

a. Allow two weeks by the Architect and General Contractor for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The General Contractor will promptly advise the Subcontractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
b. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
c. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the General Contractor sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing as specified.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
   a. Project Name.
   b. Project Reference Number.
   c. Date.
   d. Name and address of Architect.
   e. Name and address of Contractor.
   f. Name and address of Subcontractor.
   g. Name and address of supplier.
   h. Name of manufacturer.
   i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   j. Drawing number and detail reference, as appropriate.

C. Contractor shall indicate review and approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals by means of a stamp having signature and date lines.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 inches x 5 inches on the label or beside the title block on shop drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. An imprint of the stamp, initialed and dated by the Contractor, shall be made in above space of the submitted shop drawings, on product data in a location which will not obscure the information, or on a tag used to identify samples and similar submittals.

3. Submittals which are not signed and dated by the Contractor, or which do not reasonably comply with the Contract Documents shall returned to the Contractor, shipping charges collect, without the Architect's review.

D. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal to the Contractor using a transmittal form.

1. Note on the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

3.2 ARCHITECT AND CONTRACTOR'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect and Project Engineers will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility as indicated in Agreement Form.

B. Action Stamp: Architect and Contractor will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. Stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked "Approved," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Approved as Noted," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

3. Returned for Re-submittal: When submittal is marked "Resubmit," do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

   a. Do not permit submittals marked "Resubmit" to be used at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Action Not Required".

C. Approval by Architect or Project Engineer does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to comply with Contract requirements.

3.3 NOTICE OF FURNISHINGS

A. Submit a Notice of Furnishings as required by the lien laws of the State of Ohio.

3.4 RELEASE OF LIENS

A. The Contractor shall submit Lien Releases for the prior month's pay request before submitting the next month's pay request. Current pay requests will not be approved unless the previous month's Lien Release has been submitted.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the Official recognized name of the full standards and regulations. Copies of this listing is available upon request to the Architect.

PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Arrange and pay for temporary utilities required for prosecution of the work. These may exist on site; Contractor is responsible to coordinate with Owner on any temporary use and cost. Include cost in bid for providing temporary services. Refer to Articles below for additional information.
   1. Electrical Contractor: shall install, operate, and maintain temporary electric installation as outlined in this specification section.
   2. HVAC Contractor: shall be responsible to operate and maintain temporary or permanent HVAC systems to satisfy all requirements of this specification.
   3. Plumbing Contractor: shall be responsible for the temporary water installation as outlined in this specification section.

B. Duration of Services: Provide continuous utility services, including operation of permanent equipment and services, until date of final acceptance.

1.02 UTILITY, FUEL AND WATER COSTS

A. The General Contractor is responsible for all temporary utility, fuel, steam and water costs required for construction purposes for the duration of the project.

PART 2 - SCOPE

2.01 LIST OF ITEMS

A. The following items are described within this section:
   1. Safety Fences and Separations
   2. Cleaning
   2. Fire Protection
   3. Security

2.02 SAFETY FENCES AND SEPARATIONS

A. Each Contractor will be required to construct and maintain OSHA approved safety barriers throughout the duration of the project.

B. If the General Contractor instructs any Contractor of a deficiency, it will be that Contractor responsibility to immediately correct the unsafe condition.

C. If the Contractor fails to correct a deficient condition, the General Contractor will remedy the condition at the expense of the Contractor.

D. The General Contractor to provide a project site that is negative in air pressure readings so that dust and particulates can't accumulate and or be transferred to occupied / functional areas.
   1. Refer to Dayton Children's Hospital Contractor Manual dated June 2022

2.04 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The General Contractor will provide dumpsters for use by all Contractors. Each contractor is responsible for his/her daily cleanup.

B. The General Contractor shall provide a clean project area to prevent duct and particulates migrating to other occupied / functional areas.

2.05 FIRE PROTECTION (FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR)

A. The Fire Protection Contractor will be responsible for providing any temporary sprinklers, or hoses to knock down combustible construction dust during the removal of the existing building.

C. The Contractor will provide fire extinguishers as required by OSHA for this project.

C. Each Contractor shall provide fire extinguishers at any area of work involving cutting or burning operation.

2.06 SECURITY (BY EACH CONTRACTOR)

A. Each Contractor will be responsible to secure all of their tools, equipment and materials.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and removal of existing materials outside his normal trade operations, required to:

1. Uncover portions of the Work to provide for installation, inspection or both, of ill-timed work.
2. To Provide temporary shoring or safety measures of the existing structure in their work area as required to do their portion of the demolition work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a written request to the General Contractor well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects:

1. The work of the Owner or any separate Contractor.
2. The structural value or integrity of any element of the Project.
3. The integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements or systems.
4. The efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
5. The visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.

B. The request shall include the following information:

1. Identification of the Project.
2. The extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed and the necessity of such.
3. The effect on the work of other Contractors, existing structural elements, building integrity (weatherproof and visual), and other significant visual elements.
4. List proposed products.
5. List firms or entities that will perform the work.
6. Utilities disrupted or affected.
7. Details and calculations for cutting and patching to structural elements, which require additional reinforcement.
8. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
9. Cost implications if applicable.

C. Approval by the Architect to proceed does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of any part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for structural work: Do not cut structural elements in a way that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio. Obtain approval of the cutting proposal before cutting structural elements.

B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut operating elements or safety related components in a way that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended (including energy performance), result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety. Obtain approval of the cutting proposal before cutting operating elements of safety related systems.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut construction exposed on exterior or in occupied spaces, in a way that would reduce aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work patched in an unsatisfactory manner.

1. Quality of workmanship shall be determined by comparison to existing work.

2. Quality of materials to be patched shall be determined by testing, if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials matching existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect and approved by the Architect.

B. Use materials when installed performance will equal or exceed that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and conditions under which cutting is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.

B. Provide temporary support of work to be cut where necessary.

C. Protect existing construction during cutting to prevent damage elsewhere. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the work that might be exposed during cutting operations.

D. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

A. Each Contractor shall perform cutting as required to complete his work, unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Employ skilled persons to perform cutting. Proceed with cutting at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay.

C. Cutting, when necessary, shall be done with means and methods to prevent unnecessary damage to surrounding areas or equipment. Cutting affecting any structural element must be approved by the General Contractor and Architect before proceeding.

D. Where utility services are shown or required to be removed, bypass such services before cutting. Remove any pipe or conduit from walls or partitions that are to be removed. Cap, valve, plug or seal the portion of pipe remaining in partitions or floors to prevent moisture or other foreign matter from entering pipe after bypassing and cutting.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:

1. Inspection procedures for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Submittal of warranties.
4. Release of liens.
5. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Section in Division 2 through 28.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items (punchlist), the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

7. Complete final clean up requirements.

8. Submit Certificates of Inspection as applicable to Contractor's work.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise Contractor of work that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. When Contractor believes the Work is Substantially Complete, he shall notify the Architect in writing and accompany the letter with a Punch List of items to be completed and corrected before final completion. The Architect will verify this list and then schedule with Contractor for inspection.

2. The Architect and Consulting Engineers will inspect Work, verify Substantial Completion has

been reached, and verify Contractor's Punch List or amend it. Verified or amended Punch List will be attached to Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3. If, in Architect's judgment, project cannot be considered Substantially Complete, he shall notify Contractor of item or items to be completed or corrected before Certificate of Substantial Completion can be issued.

4. If Contractor's Punch List is inadequate and an excessive number of items remain to be completed or corrected, the Work will not be considered Substantially Complete and the inspection terminated.

   a. Architect and Consulting Engineers will make only two inspections to determine Substantial Completion. If the Work is not Substantially Complete, successive inspections required will be charged to Contractor at the Architect's and Consulting Engineering's current billing rate, including mileage and travel time.
   b. Payment to Architect may be withheld from Contractor's remaining payment due to compensate for this cost.

5. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.

3. Submit a certified copy of Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and list has been endorsed and dated by Architect.

4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

5. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to Architect.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or advise the Contractor what is incomplete or for obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

2. Architect and Consulting Engineers will make only one inspection to determine final completion. If Work is not finally complete, successive inspections required shall be charged to Contractor at the Architect's and Consulting Engineer's current billing rate, including mileage and travel time.
   a. Payment to Architect may be withheld from Contractor's remaining payment due to compensate for this cost.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's and Owner's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark set to show actual installation where installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.

2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.

3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.

4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each sheet.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with specification text and modifications, including substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit Record Specifications to the Architect for transmittal to the Owner's records.

D. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2 inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. At the beginning of each section, Contractor is to include form PM-1 (at the back of this section). Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
5. Inspection procedures.
6. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

E. Warranty Manual: In a separate but similar binder to the Maintenance Manual, each Contractor shall include required guarantees, warranties, and maintenance contracts for items as they exist. Statements of warranty shall be jointly signed by manufacturer, installer, and Contractor and shall identify the Project by name, commission number, and address. Indicate duration and expiration of each warranty and guarantee.

F. Other Items:

1. Include updated list of Suppliers and Subcontractors.

2. Written confirmation by Contractor submitted on company letterhead indicating intent to comply with warranty requirements indicated in following article.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. For a period of one year from date of final acceptance by the Owner, each Contractor shall unconditionally warrant materials, equipment, systems, and workmanship to be free from inherent defects, and warrants against any malfunction caused thereby. Each Contractor shall, at his own expense, cause defects discovered during the one-year period to be removed, repaired, and replaced to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

B. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing stating defects and repairs to be made and Contractor agrees to remedy defects and make repairs as directed by Owner and to start the work not more than 5 days from notification receipt. Owner may cause repairs to be made and charge the expense to Contractor.

C. The warranty shall no reduce any longer guarantee or warranty periods under which any units or components are regularly sold or which require longer warranties under specification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions.

1. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove any temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed by the Owner.

3.3 RELEASE OF LIENS

A. The lien laws of the State of Ohio shall govern all work and materials.

B. Before final payment is made, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a full Release of Lien signed by all subcontractors and material suppliers associated in any way with the Work.

C. If any subcontractor refuses a release or receipt in full, the Contractor shall furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any lien.

D. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all the monies that the latter may have been compelled to pay on discharging the lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney fees.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 02 through 12 in Specifications Manual, and 12 through 49 Sections on drawings for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.

3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.

6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult with Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and

in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

C. Record Drawing Mark-ups are to be reviewed monthly as part of the approval process for pay request. Require the entities marking prints to sign and date each mark-up. Bind prints into manageable sets, with durable paper covers appropriately labeled. At completion of construction, these prints shall be delivered to the Architect.

D. Approval of final payment is contingent upon compliance with these provisions.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 019113 - COMMISSIONING

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Purpose
   1. Outline quality control procedures to verify operation and functional performance for mechanical and electrical systems.
   2. Document all inspections and tests pertaining to this quality control program.

B. General
   1. Furnish all labor and material to perform commissioning activities as specified herein.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning: Quality control process to insure that insures that a building and its systems function in accordance with the contract documents, design intent and the Owner's operational requirements.

B. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the Commissioning Agent under a separate contract.

C. Contractor: The Contractor responsible for the installation – Mechanical or Electrical Contractor or Subcontractor.

D. Engineer: The Owner's technical representative

E. Owner: Building Owner and/or primary user of the facility

F. Commissioning Plan: An overall plan developed by the Commissioning Agent that outlines the process for the project commissioning plan.

G. Coordination Drawings: Drawings that show the work of the mechanical and electrical trades to illustrate that this work can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment/system operation, function and maintenance requirements.

H. Pre-Functional Checklist: Checklist to verify that a system or equipment is correctly installed and ready for complete functional performance testing

I. Functional Performance Testing: Complete functional testing of a system to demonstrate compliance and successful operation.

J. Post Occupancy Testing: Random testing and verification of commissioned systems 10 months after Owner occupancy.

K. Deficiency: A condition in the installation or operation of a component, equipment or system that is not in compliance with the contract documents.

L. Quality Assurance Log: A document that is a record for all deficiencies – and their resolutions – during the construction phase that have been identified by the Commissioning Agent.

M. Functional Testing Issues Log – A record of deficiencies specifically identified during the Functional Performance Testing.

N. Seasonal Performance Testing: Functional performance testing that is deferred until the respective equipment/system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions based on weather.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The following submittals are listed, as they are an integral part of the project commissioning plan. These submittals and specific requirements are listed in other sections of the specifications. This list will not supersede the specified submittal requirements.
   1. Coordination drawings
   2. Mechanical and electrical equipment and system components
   3. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manuals
   4. Pressure testing forms
   5. Flushing and disinfection forms
   6. Air and water balance reports
   7. Electrical continuity and resistance testing forms

B. Manufacturer start-up reports for all applicable equipment. This equipment may include, but is not limited to the following:
   1. Air handling units
   2. Packaged Air Cooled Chiller
   3. Boilers
   4. Pumps
   5. Variable speed drives

1.04 RESPONSIBILITES

A. The Contractor is responsible for providing all labor, material and equipment required within the scope of this specification to facilitate the commissioning process. This responsibility includes, but is not limited to the following.
   1. Coordinating all subcontractors and equipment suppliers as required
   2. Attend all commissioning meetings.
   3. Provide all documentation and submittals as required by this specification and or related specifications.
   4. Coordinate with the Commissioning Agent on the completion of the Pre-functional checklists. Participate in all Functional Performance testing sessions.

B. The Commissioning Agent will establish and administer the Pre-Functional checklists. Each Contractor is responsible for assisting the Commissioning Agent as required. The following Contractors will be required to sign each Pre-functional checklist to signify that their work is complete and the equipment/system is ready for Functional performance testing.
   1. Mechanical Contractor
   2. Air and Water Balance Contractor
   3. Electrical Contractor
   4. Temperature Control Contractor

C. The Commissioning Agent will establish the Functional Performance testing checklist. The following Contractors will be an active participant in these testing sessions.
   1. Mechanical Contractor
   2. Air and Water Balance Contractor

3. Temperature Control Contractor

D. The Commissioning Agent will conduct a post occupancy testing session approximately 10 months after Owner occupancy. The following Contractors are required to attend and be active participants in this testing session.
1. Mechanical Contractor
2. Electrical Contractor
3. Air and Water Balance Contractor
4. Temperature Control Contractor

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS

A. The Contractor is responsible for any instrumentation and tools required for the prosecution of work outlined in this specification section.

PART 3 – SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

3.01 SYSTEMS

A. The following systems are to be commissioned for this project.
1. Air handling units
2. Fans
3. Packaged Air Cooled Equipment Chiller Schedule
4. Unit heaters
5. Cabinet heaters
6. Pumps
7. Boilers and Hot water system
8. Terminal Boxes
9. Building Automation System
10. Finned Tube
11. Plumbing system
12. Lighting
13. Power distribution system
14. Fire alarm system

B. Unless specifically identified all components of each equipment item or system will be tested during the Functional Performance testing.

C. Receptacles and circuitry will be tested on a random sample basis during the Functional Performance testing. A total of 25% will be tested selected. The Commissioning Agent will select those to be tested. The Commissioning Agent reserves the right to test all devices (at no additional cost) if sufficient deficiencies are noted.

PART 4 – EXECUTION

4.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Commissioning Agent will periodically conduct visual inspections of the mechanical and electrical installations. The inspections will be to confirm the following:
1. Installation conforms to contract documents
2. Quality of workmanship
3. Identify access or potential maintenance issues.

B. The Commissioning Agent will issue Quality Assurance Logs identifying deficiencies. The contractor is required to address each issue and respond in writing. The response should specifically include the following:
   1. Nature of resolution
   2. Date of repairs

4.02 PRE-FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT/SYSTEM CHECK

A. The Commissioning Agent will administer and complete all applicable Pre-Functional Checklists for this project at the appropriate time during the construction phase.
   1. Deficiencies will be communicated to the Contractor via a Quality Assurance Log.
   2. Contractors will make appropriate changes and notify the Commissioning Agent when complete.
   3. All deficiencies must be repaired before Functional Performance Testing can begin.
   4. Contractors will be required to sign the Pre-Functional Checklist signifying the system is ready for Functional Performance Testing.

4.03 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will administer and complete all Functional Performance System Checklists.
   1. Deficiencies will be communicated to the Contractor.
   2. Contractors will make appropriate changes and notify the Commissioning Agent when complete.
   3. Commissioning Agent will retest equipment/system to verify correct operation.
   4. Project closeout will not be complete until all Functional Testing Issues Log items are completed.

B. Additional seasonal testing will be required for any equipment/system that cannot be adequately tested due to their inability to operate as specified due to outdoor weather conditions.

4.04 POST OCCUPANCY TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will coordinate a post occupancy testing sessions. This testing session will be conducted approximately 10 months after Owner occupancy.

B. The following Contractors should be available for these sessions.
   1. Mechanical Contractor
   2. Electrical Contractor
   3. Temperature Control Contractor
   4. Air and Water Balance contractor

C. This testing session will include, but may not be limited to the following.
   1. Verify operation and performance of 50% of the terminal units.
   2. Confirm airflow readings for 50% of air devices.
   3. Verify operation and performance of air handling units. Confirm all air flow readings for these systems.

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver selected items to area designated by existing tenant / owner of coolers.
C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project sites.
   1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
   2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
   3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
   5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
C. Warranty letter from General Contractor and sub-contractors.
D. Notarized lien waivers from General Contractor and sub-contractors.
E. Signed punchlist / completion of project.
F. Inspection cards and Certificate of Occupancy (as available).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so owner's operations will not be disrupted.
B. Conditions, existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose, will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
    1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
E. Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection.
F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect immediately for review and comment.
E. Contact the owner and architect if removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
    1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished. Demolition of electrical circuits are to be taken back to the panel unless noted otherwise on the electrical demolition drawings. Update the panel schedule as required reflecting demolition.
    1. Coordinate with the owner's project manager to arrange to shut off indicated services/systems..
    2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies if required.
    3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
    4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
        a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
        b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
        c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
        d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricade with 6 mil Plastic Barrier and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
    1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
    2. If roof penetrations are effected, provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
    3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations including protection of areas along haul route.
C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
    1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
   1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically and preventing falling materials or debris.
   2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain which may cause a safety concern.
   3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
   4. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space.
   5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
   6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
   7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
   8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly in tarped dumpster provided by Waste Services at the contractor's expense.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Palletize, band, and protect items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to space designated by adjacent tenant.
   4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on site.
   5. Protect items from damage during transport to Owner's storage area.

.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
   1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and hold in a tarped dumpster provided by Rumpke Waste Services at the contractor's expense for legal disposal of the items in an EPA-approved landfill.
   1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood sleepers.
4. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Shear panels.
5. Power-driven fasteners.
6. Post-installed anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional

20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Framing for stages.
3. Concealed blocking.
4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
6. Roof construction.
7. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions
2. Species:

    a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    b. Northern species; NLGA.
    c. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
    d. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
2. Species:

    a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    b. Southern pine; SPIB.
    c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
    f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
    g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.

B. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Comply with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
1. Web Material: Either OSB or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
2. Structural Properties: Depths and design values not less than those indicated.
3. Comply with APA PRI-400. Factory mark I-joists with APA-EWS trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.

C. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research or evaluation report for I-joists.

1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
2. Material: glued-laminated wood.
3. Thickness: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
4. Comply with APA PRR-401, rim board grade. Factory mark rim boards with APA-EWS trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA-EWS standard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.

2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.

B. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

C. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.

D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish and specified edge material applied to one edge.
3. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on one edge.
4. Corner pieces as follows:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product on Drawings or approved equal.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Post-formed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

G. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
   a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
   b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS .

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Recycled Content of Medium-Density Fiberboard and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing. “Basis of Design – Blum Self Closing Euro Hinge”

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid brass, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter, chrome finish.

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Basis of Design: Line bored 5mm dia. holes meeting AWI section 3.3.5 requirements as measured by ANSI/BHMA A156.9

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal. Basis of Design – Friction fit heavy duty nickel 5mm “spoon shaped” shelf pins support.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
3. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For computer keyboard shelves, provide [Grade 1] [Grade 1HD-100].

G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass fiber blankets.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry
   2. Section 092900 – Gypsum Board

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Glass fiber blanket insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Label insulation packages to include material name, production date and / or product code.

C. Deliver and store per Division 00 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER ACOUSTICAL BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Owens Corning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
        3) Name of qualified testing agency.

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urethane joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterSeal CR 195 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic Ultra).
b. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 900.
c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: **Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT**
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: **Urethane, immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I**.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, and floors.
    b. Sill Plates.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
B. Samples: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required.
C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.
B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
1. Acoustical sealants and sealant primers shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Acoustical sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
   1. Hilti
   2. Pecora
   3. Tremco
   4. United States Gypsum

B. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

C. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

   1. Elevations of each door type.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
   6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   7. Details of accessories.

8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Republic Doors and Frames.
4. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. .

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, and vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm).
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
3. Provisions for Electrical Devices: Provide steel conduit, boxes and other necessary devices required for the installation of electrical hardware in doors and frames.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
6. Moldings for glazed lites in doors and loose stops for glazed lites in frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm**)** plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
b. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Masonite
2. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.
3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.
4. VT Industries Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

E. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

G. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

    a. Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Red Oak.
3. Cut: Rift
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet (6 m) or more.
8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species.
9. Core: Particleboard.
10. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
11. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.
1. Basis of design Masonite custom color: “270559C”
2. Color: To match Lab Design Laminate, WP100, Tan Cyprus, OR WD-01 as noted on drawings. Custom Sherwin Williams stain color can be provided when requested from Architect.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Staining: To match Lab Design Laminate, WP100, Tan Cyprus, OR WD-01 as noted on drawings. Custom Sherwin Williams stain color can be provided when requested from Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083473.16 - WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wood sound control door assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sound control door assemblies. Include elevations, details, seals, anchorages, and accessories.

C. Samples: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of sound control door assemblies prepared using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sound control door assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC Rating: As indicated on Drawings as calculated by ASTM E 413 when tested in an operable condition according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOORS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Doors: Flush-design sound control doors, 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick with manufacturer's standard sound-retardant core as required to provide STC rating indicated. Fabricate according to WDMA 1.S.1-A.

C. Materials: Comply with Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors for grade, faces, veneer matching, fabrication, finishing, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finishes:

1. Factory finish sound control wood doors to match doors specified in Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors."

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Sound Control Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard sound control system, including head and jamb seals, door bottoms, and thresholds, as required by testing to achieve STC rating indicated.

1. Compression Seals: One-piece units consisting of closed-cell sponge neoprene or silicone seal held in place by metal retainer, with retainer cover of same material as door frame; attached to door frame with concealed screws.
2. Door Bottoms: Neoprene or silicone gasket held in place by metal housing; mortised into bottom edge of door.
3. Thresholds: Flat, smooth, unfluted type as recommended by manufacturer; fabricated from aluminum.

B. Other Hardware: Comply with requirements as indicated on drawings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Wood Sound Control Door Fabrication: Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with uniform clearances and bevels according to WDMA I.S.1-A unless otherwise indicated. Comply with final door hardware schedules and hardware templates.
1. Locate door hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in steel frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Provide door per section 08 14 16 “Flush Wood Doors”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Frames: Install sound control door frames in sizes and profiles indicated.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, and dress; make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    b. Install sound control frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    c. Remove temporary braces only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.
    d. Check squareness, twist, and plumbness of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    e. Apply corrosion-resistant coating to backs of frames to be filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing anti-freezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Fully fill frames with mineral-fiber insulation.
4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
5. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust sound control door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances as indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 865.

B. Doors: Fit sound control doors accurately in frames, within clearances as indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 865.

C. Sound Control Seals: Where seals have been factory prefit and preinstalled and subsequently removed for shipping, reinstall seals and adjust according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Cam-Lift Hinges: Install hinges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with sound control door assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 083473.16

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinder cores and keys.
3. Electromechanical door hardware and power supplies.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section "Stainless-Steel Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of stainless-steel frames.
4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
5. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Frames" for door silencers provided as part of aluminum frames.
6. Division 28 Section “Access Control”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door

numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

G. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware schedules.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:

1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:

    a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

        1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
        2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

    c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

    a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

    b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
4. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.

4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Ten years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.
4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

2. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

a. Permanent cylinders, cores, and keys to be installed by Owner.

B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. For door widths up to 3'0": Provide 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. For door widths from 3'1" to 4'0": Provide 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
      1) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
      2) Out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Bommer Industries (BO).
   b. Hager Companies (HA).
   c. McKinney Products (MK).
   d. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified automatic, self-latching, and manual flush bolts and surface bolts. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Hager (HA).
   b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from:

1. Bonded Lock Service
3224 Dixie Hwy
Erlanger, KY 41018
859-341-4474

Facility standard.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Facility Restricted Keyway.

D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide interchangeable core (small format) as specified in Hardware Sets per facility standard.

E. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, patented security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system. Cylinders are to be factory keyed.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Medeco (ME) – X4
Facility Standard.

F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

1. Existing System: Great grand master key locks to Owner's existing system (Bonded Lock Medeco X4 keyway).

G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Top Master Key: One (1)
2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)

5. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10)
6. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
7. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)

H. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, stamped 12 gauge minimum formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset trim (including knobs, levers, escutcheons, roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2 3/4" backset, 3/4" throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt, and a full 1" throw stainless steel bolt for deadbolt functions.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   Basis of Design – "Dorma (DO) – M9000 Series"
   Facility Standard.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 1500 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Trine (TR)
    b. Folger Adam EDC (FO).
    c. HES (HS).
    d. Dorma (DO)
    e. Von Duprin (VO).

B. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 10 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

    a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
    b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.
    c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
    d. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.

6. Closer Covers: Provide PVC free closer covers with a painted finish to match other hardware on the project.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.

8. For doors with integral stop, provide separate concealed overhead stop, if door closer manufacturer doesn't offer integral stop with the door closer.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Dorma (DO) - 8900 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
c. Or approved equal

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.

a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).

4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Hager (HA).
b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
d. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they

will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. BHager (HA).
    b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    d. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Dorma (DO).
    b. Glynn-Johnson (GJ).
    c. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    d. Or approved equal

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Hager (HA).
2. National Guard Products (NG).
3. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
4. Zero International (ZE).

2.12 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral

battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Dorma (DM) – PS Series.
    b. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.
    c. Von Duprin (VO) - PS.
    d. Or approved equal

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. Antimicrobial Finishes: Where specified, finishes on locksets, latchsets, exit devices and push/pull trim to incorporate an FDA recognized. Silver Ion, antimicrobial coating (MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
3. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
4. For push pull bar set, mount horizontal push bar at 42 inches above the floor. Mount top of pull to common end of the push bar.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate

as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE; Refer to Drawings for Hardware Sets

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Reference hardware set assignments per the drawings and provide shop drawings for review

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. DM – Dorma
2. HA – Hager
3. ME – Medeco
4. PE - Pemko
5. TR – Trine Access
6. AS – Acoustical Solutions
7. AB – ASSA ABLOY
8. IV – IVES
9. YA – Yale

Note: Valid card reader operates automatic operators, allowing for free entry. Interlok door switch disconnects power to automatic operators and card reader, Fail Secure mode from corridor side of doors. Free egress at all times via free side lever

D. Reference hardware set assignments per the drawings and provide shop drawings for review

DOOR HINGES			
Standard Duty Hinges	BB1279	26D	Hagar
Heavy Duty Hinges	BB1199	26D	Hagar
Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinge	790-915-83	US32D	Hagar
Geared Continuous Hinge	780-110HD	US32D	Hagar
DOOR LOCKSETS			
Passage Lockset	M9010 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
Closet Lockset	M9001 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
Office Lockset	M9053 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
Storeroom Lockset	M9080 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
Entry Lockset	M9953 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
Privacy Lockset	M9996 T LRB	626AM	Dorma
DOUBLE DOORS			
Concealed Vertical Rods (LBR)	NB-WD701315R ER L Lever	26D	Sargent
Fire Pin (rated doors only)	2-649-0166	SS	Hagar
Coordinator	297D 72"	BLACK	Hagar
DOOR CLOSERS			
Surface Closer	8916 AF89/AF89P	689	Dorma
Surface Closer w/ Overhead Stop	8916 AF89SDS	689	Dorma
Overhead Stop only	702F	626	Dorma
KEYWAYS			
Interchangable Cylinder Core	33N700007 Series	26D	Medeco
SECURITY EQUIPMENT			
Auto Operators	SW100i	689	Besam
Power Transfers	PT1000	US28	Besam
Power Supplies	PS610RF		Dorma
Hands Free Devices	8310-813		LCN
Punch Code Devices	B AU NTB620-NR	626	Yale
Electric Strikes	4100	32D	Trine
MISC. ITEMS			
Kickplates	194S 10" High B4E CSK	US32D	Hagar
Door Wall Stops	230W	US26D	Hagar
Silencers	1229A	Grey	Trimco
Seals	5050T	Tan	NGP
Automatic Drop Seals	220N	Anodized Alum	NGP

3.9 HARDWARE SET ASSIGNMENTS

Refer to Door Schedule

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows and doors.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period. Include the glass fabricator/manufacturer's calculations for wind pressure and thermal stress showing that the specified probabilities of breakage are not exceeded.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
3. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
4. Pilkington North America.
5. Truelite Glass & Aluminum Solutions.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated or required by code, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. Performance requirements for glazing including, but not limited to, visible transmittance and sound requirements.
2. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated. Roller distortion or ripples shall run in the same direction for the entire job. Roller distortion, measured peak to valley, shall not exceed 0.003 inches in the central area for 1/4 inch or thicker glass, or 0.008 inches within 10.5 inches of the leading or trailing edge for 1/4 inch or thicker glass. Clear or low-iron glass ¼" to 3/8" thick without ceramic frit or ink, maximum + or – 100 mD (millidiopter) over 95% of the glass surface. Local bow shall not exceed 1/32 inch in 12 inches.

2. Heat Soak Testing: Unless manufacturer's standard procedures are more stringent, perform heat soak testing of all fully tempered glass lites by placing glass in an oven at temperatures of 550dF,+/-50dF for a two hour "Dwell Time" to reduce the potential for spontaneous breakage to 5 lites per 1000 (5/1000).

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and

glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

B. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120)

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners: As provided by metal stud manufacturer per delegated design.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
2) Marino\WARE.
3) Steel Network, Inc.

b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to runners while allowing for 1 (one) inch minimum vertical movement.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
2) Fire Trak Corp.
3) Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
3. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Provide steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width as required.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Provide as required.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

A. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

B.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.NSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

E. Example tolerance in "Installation Tolerances" Paragraph below is based on ASTM C 636 for acoustical ceilings.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG.

2. Thickness: As indicated.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG.

2. Thickness: As indicated.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Abuse Resistant.
b. Continental Building Products, LLC; Protecta AR 100 Type X with Mold Defense.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Abuse Brand XP Fire-Shield Wallboard.
e. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock® Brand Mold Tough® Abuse-Resistant Firecode®.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
4. Surface Indentation: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Single-Drop Soft-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
6. Long Edges: Tapered.
7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock® Brand Mold Tough® VHI (Very High Impact) Firecode® Core.
b. Security Wall Products; CoreGuard gypsum board with .030 polycarbonate backer.
c. Security Wall Products; CoreGuard gypsum board with .080 polycarbonate backer.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
4. Surface Indentation: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Single-Drop Soft-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
6. Hard-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
7. Long Edges: Tapered.
8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG.

2. Core: As indicated.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    e. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    b. Gordon, Inc.
    c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
c. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings. Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings or where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Impact-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

5. Level 5: Where a non-flat paint is indicated on Drawings or in areas of critical lighting conditions. Areas requiring high level of finish must have a pre-installation meeting to assure Contractor understands contract requirements/expectations.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Thresholds.
   3. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
   4. Crack-suppression membrane for thin-set tile installations.
   5. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

   1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
   2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
   3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

   1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
   2. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 inches (300 mm) square and mounted on rigid panel. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed work.
   3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
   4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

D. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
1. Waterproofing.
2. Joint sealants.
3. Metal edge strips.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated. ANSI Glass Tile Standard: Provide glass tile that complies with ANSI A137.2 for types and other characteristics indicated.

   1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
      For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

   1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
   2. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
   3. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
   4. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
   5. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   6. United States Ceramic Tile Company.
   7. Olympia Tile International Inc.

B. Unglazed Ceramic Tile: Flat tile as follows:

1. Composition: Impervious natural clay or porcelain.
2. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
3. Module Size: See Design Drawings
4. Nominal Thickness: See Design Drawings.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Basis-of-Design Product: See Design Drawings
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Base Cove: Cove.

    b. Size: See Design Drawings.

C. Ceramic Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    1. See Design Drawings

D. Glass Tile Type: Large format glass tile.
    1. Basis-of-Design Product: See Design Drawings.
    2. Face Size: See Design Drawings.
    3. Tile Color and Pattern: See Design Drawings
    4. Grout Color: See Design Drawings.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

    1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

    2. Solid Surface Thresholds: Static Coefficient of Friction: Minimum 0.6.
    3. Description: Provide the following:
        a. Dupont Corian Threshold
            1. Profile: 2" wide minimum, sloped to be ADA compliant.
            2. Color: See Design Drawings

2.5 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANES FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and fabric reinforcement.

    1. Products:

a. Custom Building Products; Trowel & Seal Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
b. LATICRETE International Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
c. MAPEI Corporation; PRP M19.
d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.

2.6 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. DAP, Inc.
2. LATICRETE International Inc.
3. MAPEI Corporation.; BASIS OF DESIGN, See Design Drawings.
4. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
5. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry, re-dispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

a. For wall applications, provide non-sagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, custom color to be selected by Architect.

D. Standard Un-sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, custom color to be selected by Architect.

E. Stain Resistant Grout Additive:

1. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

a. Grout Boost by H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Available Products:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
    b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
    c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
    d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: L-shape stainless steel, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metal, designed specifically for flooring applications, stainless steel exposed-edge material.
    1. Manufacturer: Schluter Systems
    2. Profile: Schluter-SCHIENE (trim), DILEX (cove)
    3. Finish: Stainless Steel

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
    1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

    1. Available Products:

        a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
        b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
        c. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
        d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
        e. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

B. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

C. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
   c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

D. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.

e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than <Insert number> percent.

D. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

E. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

F. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern.

C. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

D. LR: As indicated on Drawings.

E. NRC: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Post-installed expansion anchors. Ceiling suspension systems shall be secured to the structure with toggle, molly bolts, self-drilling anchors, cast-in inserts, or bolts in expansion shields.

b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

3. The use of wood, lead, or plastic plug anchors is prohibited.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

I. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

J. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
b. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
12. Light fixtures shall be supported from the building structure and not by the acoustical ceiling system.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Compliance of seismic design.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.

1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.

    a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 post-installed anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two post-installed anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.

b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:
   a. Style B, Cove.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) .

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Terminal ends of base shall be beveled and toes rounded.

I. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect/ Interior Designer from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Mockups: Before installing carpet tile, build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undamaged at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal. ~~comparable product by one of the following:~~

~~1. Manufacturers:~~
~~a. Atlas~~
~~b. Interface~~
~~c. Mannington~~
~~d. Shaw Contract Group; BASIS OF DESIGN~~
~~e. Tandus; BASIS OF DESIGN (Executive Areas)~~
~~f. J+J Invision; BASIS OF DESIGN (Walk-Off Mat at Vestibules)~~

B. Performance Characteristics: As follows UNO:

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) per ASTM D 2646.
3. Tuft Bind: Not less than 5 lbf (22 N) per ASTM D 1335.
4. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. (15 N/mm) per ASTM D 3936.
5. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
6. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less per ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
7. Resistance to Insects: Comply with AATCC 24.
8. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 35 NRC per ASTM C 423.
9. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, per AATCC 165.
10. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) per AATCC 16, Option E.

11. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria; not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria; no fungal growth; per AATCC 174.
12. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV per AATCC 134.
13. VOC Limits: Provide carpet tile that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:

    a. Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq. m x h.
    b. 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
    c. Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
    d. Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq. m x h.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:

    a. Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq. m x h.
    b. Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
    c. 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq. m x h.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

~~C. For metal subfloors, verify the following:~~

~~1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.~~

~~D. For raised access flooring systems, verify the following:~~

~~1. Access floor complies with requirements specified in Division 09 Section "Access Flooring."~~
~~2. Access floor substrate is compatible with carpet tile and adhesive if any.~~
~~3. Underlayment surface is flat, smooth, evenly planed, tightly jointed, and free of irregularities, gaps greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm), protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.~~

~~E.~~C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

~~D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.~~

~~E.~~D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

   1. SSPC-SP 2.
   2. SSPC-SP 3.
   3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
   4. SSPC-SP 11.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping or ductwork.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply

additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.

1) S-W; Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W8111.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #144.

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Low Sheen Eg-Shel B24W02651.

2. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 1.0 mils (0.025 mm) dry, per coat.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, eggshell:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eggshell, K45 Series, at 1.5 mils (0.038 mm) dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Corner guards.
   2. Abuse-resistant wall coverings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Corner Guards: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include example top caps.
   2. Abuse-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long units.
   2. =

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

   1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) during the period plastic materials are stored.
   2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
   3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C).

      a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
      b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.

   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
b. InPro Corporation (IPC).
c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
d. Pawling Corporation.

2.4 ABUSE-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Abuse-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering: Fabricated from semirigid, plastic sheet wall-covering material.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.
2. Size: As indicated on Drawings. Sheet Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
3. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Height: As indicated.
5. Trim and Joint Moldings: As indicated on Drawings Mounting: Adhesive.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. (800 J/m) of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

D. Abuse-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 10 28 00 - WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Washroom accessories as scheduled in this Section and as indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 092000 - Plaster and Gypsum Board, coordination with blocking.

B. Section 093000 - Tiling, coordination with layout and installation.

C. Section 102113 - Toilet Compartments, coordination with accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified, including the following:
   1. Installation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
   4. Replacement parts information.

B. Schedule: Submit a toilet accessory schedule, indicating the type and quantity to be installed in each washroom. Use room numbers as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years successful experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.

C. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Washroom Accessories: Manufacturer's standard 1 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Products: Based on the quality and performance requirements of the project, refer to "Toilet Accessory Schedule" listed on drawings.

B. Substitutions: The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 1 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.

C. Owner reserves right to provide washroom accessories from Owners own stock as required.

2.2 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Multiple-Use Washroom, Heavy-Duty:
1. A: Georgia Pacific "56796" - Surface Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Paper Dispenser.
2. B: Bobrick B-270 - Surface Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal.
3. C: Bobrick B-5806 Series Concealed Mounting Grab Bar – 1-1/2 inch diameter. (C1, C2, C3, C4) Refer to drawings for lengths.
4. D: Medline "MSC9950" – Surface mounted Liquid Soap Dispenser
5. E: Georgia Pacific "Enmotion 59466" – Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser.
6. F: Bobrick B-290 Series Angle-Frame Mirror.
7. G: B-672 Stainless Steel Robe Hook.
8. H. Bobrick KolaCare KB-200-SS – Surface Mounted Baby Changing Station.
9. SBN: B-5192 Solid Phenolic Folding Shower Seat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
1. Verify blocking has been installed properly.
2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
3. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for backing and proper support.
4. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
5. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
6. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
7. Test for proper operation.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings using methods acceptable to the manufacturer.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsens Manufacturing Company; Architectural Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and rated as indicated on Drawings.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
2. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
3) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
c. Nystrom, Inc.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
c. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Horizontal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
5. Solid surface material sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal.
2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
4. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Backsplash: As indicated on Drawings.

3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints where indicated. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage. Color to be selected by Architect.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1) Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; SG Series.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Grommets shall be installed only after casework is in place and in consultation with ITS personnel and the end users. Provide grommets at 4'-0" OC max. Final quantity and location as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123661.16

Section INDEX

COMMON WORK FOR COMMUNICATIONS

STRUCTURED CABLING

JULY 2025

SECTION 270501 - BASIC COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Refer to Section 26 05 01 Basic Electrical Requirements which are hereby made part of Division 27 - Communications.

1.2 Special Note

A. All provisions of the Bidding Requirements, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, including Division 00 and Division 01, apply to work specified in this Division.

B. The scope of the Division 27 work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all work and complete Communication systems as shown on the E-Series drawings, and as specified in Division 27 and elsewhere in the project documents.

C. Understanding that the contractors for various Divisions are sub-contractors to the Construction Manager at Risk, assignments of work by division are not intended to restrict the Construction Manager at Risk in assignment of work among the contractors to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work. If there is a conflict of assigned work between Divisions 02 thru 33 and Divisions 00 and 01, Divisions 00 and 01 shall take precedence.

D. The project drawings and specifications define scope of work for the various divisions. Such assignments of work are not intended to restrict the Construction Manager in assignment of work among the contractors to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work. If there is a conflict of assigned work between Divisions 02 thru 33 and Divisions 00 and 01, Divisions 00 and 01 shall take precedence.

1.3 Permits and Regulations

A. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the Division 27 work. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies, as a condition for final payment.

B. Work must conform to the National Electrical Code, National Electrical Safety Code and other applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawings and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

C. All electrical work shall be inspected and approved by the local jurisdictional authority.

1.4 Inspection of Site

A. Inspect the project site. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Construction Manager any significant discrepancies which may be discovered. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.5 Drawings and Specifications

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible.

1. The word "provide", as used, shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed

departures shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for approval before proceeding with the work.

2. The phrase "shall support" shall mean that no additional time, material or labor is required to have the specified referenced feature/function/capability fully operational.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Construction Manager for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install wireways, fittings and equipment.

1. Where there are quantity discrepancies of equipment shown on drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall provide the greater quantity.

D. The Architect / Construction Manager shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of protecting and concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

E. Equipment, ductwork, piping and communications wiring shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment – 600 Volts Nominal or Less. For equipment rated over 600 volts nominal – 110.32 Work Space About Equipment – 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space – 110.34 Work Space and Guarding. Caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's / Construction Manager's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of conduit, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect / Construction Manager. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Construction Manager.

1.6 Inspection

A. All work shall be subject to inspection of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate, and of the Architect and Engineer.

B. Obtain final inspection certificates and turn over to the Owner.

1.7 Record Drawings

A. Maintain a separate set of field prints of the contract documents and show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work and within 90 days of system acceptance, these drawings shall be turned over to the Construction Manager. This shall apply particularly to underground and concealed work, and to other systems where the installation varies to a degree which would justify recording the change.

1.8 Operating and Maintenance Manuals

A. Assemble three copies each of operating and maintenance manuals for the Communications work.

B. All "approved" shop drawings and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list, and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, prepare and include a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under this contract, indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of replacement material required. Name and address of a qualified service agency. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate. Major items of equipment shall consist of not less than the following:

1. Voice (Telephone) and Data Cable Distribution System.
2. Security management system.
3. Closed circuit television system.

C. Standard NEMA publications on the operation and care of equipment may be furnished in lieu of manufacturer's data where the manufacturer's instructions are not available.

D. Original purchase order number, date of purchase, name, address, and phone number of the vendor warranty information.

E. Copy of required test reports.

F. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose leaf binders or other appropriate binding. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

G. O&M Manuals shall contain the following information at a minimum:

1. Copies of all approved shop drawings with the Engineer's stamp.
2. Owner's manuals for every item of equipment when available from the manufacturer. These shall be the technical manuals provided by the manufacturer and shall not consist of generic sales brochures. Technical manuals shall provide complete specifications for the equipment as well as complete operating, maintenance, troubleshooting and product repair/replacement information. Where available only in electronic format, the contractor may provide a CD with electronic versions of Owner's manuals. CDs containing electronic versions of Owner's manuals must contain the proper software viewers for each document type.
3. Communications drawings updated with final as-built information. This shall be in the form of a complete set of Communications drawings with as-built information indicated in colored pen based upon actual field conditions.

4. System schematic and block diagrams for every system updated with final as-built information. These drawings shall define the exact arrangement of each system including wiring configuration, device locations and cable types.
5. Rack elevations for all systems with rack mounted equipment.

1.9 Final Inspection and Punch List

A. As the time of work completion approaches, survey and inspect Division 27 work and develop a punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. Then notify the Architect and Construction Manager and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

B. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Construction Manager for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

C. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completion or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.10 Warranty

A. Warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contract for a period of one (1) year or the period of time as per specific specification section, from date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Construction Manager. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during the warranty period shall be made good without expense to the Owner. The use of equipment for temporary communication systems is not the start of the warranty period.

B. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are not immediately discovered after systems are placed in operation. These items include, but are not limited to replacement of malfunctioning equipment and adjusting special equipment and communication systems to obtain optimum performance.

C. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as making normally anticipated adjustments or correcting adjustment errors on the part of the Owner's personnel.

D. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under Division 01 General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials and Equipment

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. All electrical equipment and wiring shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label where UL labeled items are available, and shall comply with NEC (NFPA-70) and NFPA requirements.

2.2 Reference Standards

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, EIA/TIA, ASTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the Authority Having Jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

2.3 Equipment Selection

A. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specification, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.
2. Where the words "or approved equal" appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Engineer during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

C. Within ten (10) days after award of contract, the names of Subcontractors and manufacturers of the major items of equipment which are proposed shall be submitted to the Architect / Construction Manager for approval. Refer to the list of equipment below.

D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings, verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment and that required NEC clearances are met.

E. If extensive changes in conduit, equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in this contract.

2.4 Shop Drawings

A. Electronic copies of shop drawings and descriptive information of equipment and materials shall be furnished. Submit to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before equipment is installed and before special equipment is manufactured Submittal information shall clearly identify the manufacturer, specific model number, approval labels, performance data, pump curves, electrical characteristics, features, specified options and additional information sufficient to evidence compliance with the contract documents. Product catalogs, brochures, etc. submitted without project specific items marked as being submitted for review will be rejected and returned without review. Shop drawings for equipment, fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. If compliance with the above criteria is not provided shop drawings will be subject to rejection and returned without review. Samples shall be submitted when requested or as specified here with-in.

B. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

C. Electronic format – Shop drawings may be submitted in electronic format utilizing PDF files. The submittal shall be organized by specification section and contain all required information within a PDF document for each specification section. The submittal shall be organized as follows:

1. Primary zip file contains a PDF of master transmittal cover page indicating the project name, submitting contractor, contact information and a list of all the sections with titles being submitted. This primary file shall also contain each of the individual PDF files for the individual sections being submitted.
2. Sub PDF file for each specification section organized as follows:
   a. First page - Cover page indicating the project name, submitting contractor, contact information, space for Engineer's stamp.
   b. Page(s) for contractor qualifications and project certifications.
   c. Page(s) for Bill of Materials (BOM) list including part numbers, quantities and references to specification section paragraphs for each part.
   d. Page(s) for manufacturer's data sheets.
   e. Page(s)/Drawing(s) for system diagrams, riser diagrams, block diagrams, etc.
   f. Drawing(s) for floor plans showing equipment locations.

D. Refer to individual system specifications for submittal requirements. At a minimum, shop drawings shall contain the following information:

1. A complete list of materials with model and part numbers and reference to the Part 2 specification paragraph number.
2. Shop drawings including manufacturer's product and cable data sheets specific to the project. Data sheets shall indicate exact model numbers and options specific to the project.
3. Floor plans showing location of all items of equipment. Drawings shall also indicate each location where 120 power is required.
4. Job specific schematic and point to point wiring diagrams showing all devices, number and size of wires, etc.
5. Contractor qualifications and/or Manufacturer's Certifications where specifically specified.
6. System software information, where applicable showing features, version, hardware requirements, and any other information required to ascertain conformance with specifications.

E. Equipment that does not fully comply with the specifications and which has not had this information presented in the shop drawing phase and approved, will be removed and replaced with specification compliant equipment at the contractor's expense.

F. Any shop drawings that do not contain the minimum required information outlined herein and as specified elsewhere shall be considered incomplete and will not be reviewed. It is the contractor's responsibility to fully read and understand all requirements for submittals for each section and to carefully and completely adhere to all requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Testing

A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.

B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

C. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Architect or Engineer.

D. All signaling and communications systems shall be inspected and tested by a qualified representative of the manufacturer or equipment vendor. Refer to specific sections for required testing of the various systems. Submit four (4) copies of reports indicating results.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Architect or Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the O&M manuals.

F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.2 Equipment Cleaning

A. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be performed in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

3.3 Operation and Adjustment of Equipment

A. As each system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing and adjusting voltages and currents; verifying phase rotation; setting breakers, ground fault and other relays, controllers, meters and timers; and adjusting all operating equipment.

3.4 Operating Demonstration and Instructions

A. Set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Construction Manager that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.

B. Provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.

C. O & M Manuals shall be submitted, reviewed and approved prior to scheduling of demonstrations.

D. A minimum of 8 hours shall be allowed for instruction to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:

1. Show location of items of equipment and their purpose.
2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that each is understood by personnel.
4. Manufacturer's representatives for the various special and communication systems shall give separate instructions.

E. A minimum of 48 hours continuous trouble-free operating time shall be acceptable to prove that the systems function properly.

F. Note that additional time for training, operating time, etc. may be required per other specification sections and shall be included. This section only establishes minimum requirements.

END OF SECTION 270501

SECTION 270502 - AGREEMENT AND WAIVER FOR USE OF ELECTRONIC FILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The Engineer, at his sole discretion and without obligation, makes graphic portions of the contract documents available for use by the contractor in electronic format. These electronic files are proprietary, and remain the Engineer's Instruments of Service and shall be for use solely with respect to this project, as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement between Owner/Architect and Engineer.

1.2 Electronic files shall be released only after bids have been received for the project and contracts have been signed with the contractors.

1.3 The contractor shall acknowledge receipt of electronic files in the requested format for this project. The electronic files are provided as a convenience to the User, for use in preparing shop drawings and/or coordination drawings related to the construction of only the project identified in the Agreement. The electronic files and the information contained within are the property of the Engineer and/or the Architect and/or the Owner, and may not be reproduced or used in any format except in conjunction with the project identified in the Agreement.

1.4 The User acknowledges that the information provided in the electronic files is not a substitution or replacement for the Contract Documents and does not become a Contract Document. The User acknowledges that neither the Engineer, the Architect, the Consultants, the Client or the Owner make any warrant or representation that the information contained in the electronic files reflect the Contract Documents in their entirety. The User assumes full responsibility in the use of the electronic files, including the responsibility to see that all manual modifications, addenda, bulletins, clarifications and Change Orders to the drawings executed as a part of the Contract Documents have been incorporated.

1.5 The User acknowledges that the receipt of electronic files in no way relieves the User from the responsibility for the preparation of shop drawings or other schedules as set forth in the Contract between the Contractor and the Owner.

1.6 Electronic files are available in the AutoCAD .DWG or Revit model format for a cost as indicated in the Agreement and Waiver Form. Providing the documents in the .DXF format will be an additional charge per sheet as indicated in the Agreement and Waiver Form. Charges are for the Engineer's time to prepare the documents in the format stated. They are available through the Engineer's office on a C.O.D. basis only. A sample of the format will be provided by the Engineer upon request by the contractor, for the purpose of testing the compatibility of the format to contractor's systems.

1.7 Projects developed using AutoCAD MEP will have all drawings converted to the AutoCAD format, when requested to be DWG or DXF format.

1.8 Project models will be furnished without views.

1.9 The electronic files shall be stripped of the Project's name and address, the Architect's / and / Engineer's / and / any consultant's name and address, and any professional licenses indicated on the contract documents, (and all dimensions, verbiage, and statistical information). Use of these electronic files is solely at the contractor's risk, and shall in no way alter the contractor's Contract for Construction.

1.10 The User agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Engineer, the Architect, the Consultants, the Owner, the Client and any of their agents from any litigation resulting from the use of (by any means of reproduction or electronic media) these files. The Engineer makes no representation regarding fitness for any particular purpose, or suitability for use with any software

or hardware, and shall not be responsible or liable for errors, defects, inexactitudes, or anomalies in the data, information, or documents (including drawings and specifications) caused by the Engineer's or its consultant's computer software or hardware defects or errors; the Engineer's or its consultant's electronic or disk transmittal of data, information or documents; or the Engineer's or its consultant's reformatting or automated conversion of data, information or documents electronically or disk transmitted from the Engineer's consultants to the Engineer.

1.11 The contractor waives all claims against the Engineer, its employees, officers and consultants for any and all damages, losses, or expenses the contractor incurs from such defects or errors in the electronic files. Furthermore, the contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Engineer, and its consultants together with their respective employees and officers, harmless from and against any claims, suits, demands, causes of action, losses, damages or expenses (including all attorney's fees and litigation expenses) attributed to errors or defects in data, information or documents, including drawings and specifications, resulting from the contractor's distribution of electronic files to other contractors, persons, or entities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Attached "Agreement" shall be submitted with accompanying payment to the Engineer prior to delivery of electronic files.

END OF SECTION 270502

ELECTRONIC FILES
HEAPY RELEASE FORM TO CONTRACTORS

Project: Dayton Children's Hospital
Taggart – 2nd Floor Employee Wellness
Dayton, Ohio

Owner: Dayton Children's Hospital

Heapy Engineering Project Number: 2024-05232

Heapy Engineering Project Manager: Brian Arbogast

The Provider, named below, will furnish the Recipient, named below, certain documents prepared by the Provider or its sub consultants in an electronic format. These documents are hereinafter **collectively** referred to as "Electronic Files". The Electronic Files are instruments of the Provider services performed solely for the Owner's benefit and to be used solely for this Project. The Provider does not represent that the information contained in the Electronic Files are suitable for use on any other project or for any other purpose. If the Electronic Files are used for any other project or purpose without the Provider's specific written permission, the risk of such use shall be assumed solely by the Recipient or other user.

Prior to the use of the Electronic Files the Provider and the Recipient agree to the following terms and conditions:

1. The Provider and Recipient fully understand that the data contained in these electronic files are part of the Provider's Instruments of Service. The Provider shall be deemed the author of the drawings and data, and shall retain all common law, statutory law and other rights, including copyrights.

2. The Recipient confirms their request to the Provider for Electronic Files for the Project listed above, which the Recipient understands are to be provided only in accordance with, and conditioned upon, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and Waiver for Use of Electronic Files.

3. The Provider agrees that the Recipient may use the Electronic Files for the sole purpose of preparing shop drawings and/or coordination drawings for the above Project only. Any Electronic Files provided are strictly for the use of the Recipient in regard to the Project named above, and shall not be utilized for any other purpose or provided by the Recipient to any entity other than its subcontractors for the Project named above.

4. The Recipient acknowledges that the furnishing of Electronic Files in no way relieves the Recipient from the responsibility of shop drawings or other schedules as set forth in the Contract between the Contractor and the Owner.

5. The Recipient acknowledges:

    a. That the Electronic Files do not contain all of the information of the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for the construction of the Project above.

    b. That information in the Bid Documents or Contract Documents may be revised or modified in the future.

    c. The Provider does not have, and will not have, any duty or obligation to advise or give notice to the Recipient of any such revisions or modifications.

d. That the Recipient agrees that its use of the Electronic Files is at the Recipient's sole risk of liability, and that the Recipient shall make no claim or demand of any kind against the Provider arising out of Recipient's receipt or use of the Electronic Files.

6. The Provider makes no representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, with respect to the Electronic Files and specifically makes no warranty that the Electronic Files shall be merchantable or fit for any particular purpose, or accurate or complete. Furthermore, any description of said Electronic Files shall not be deemed to create an implied or express warranty that such Electronic Files shall conform to said description.

7. Due to the unsecured nature of the Electronic Files and the inability of the Provider or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Provider assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained within the Electronic Files. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the Construction Documents of the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of this data, and the Recipient agree(s) to waive any and all claims and liability against the Provider and its sub consultants resulting in any way from the use of the Electronic Files.

8. Electronic Files are provided strictly as a courtesy by the Provider solely for the convenience of the Recipient, and are not part of the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for the Project. The Electronic Files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.

    a. The Recipient assumes full responsibility in the use of Electronic Files, including the responsibility to see that all manual modifications, addenda, bulletins, clarifications and Change Orders to the drawings executed as a part of the Contract Documents have been incorporated.

9. As stated herein, the possibility exists that the Electronic Files provided may differ from the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for construction of the Project. The Provider shall not be responsible, nor be held responsible, for differences between Electronic Files, the Bid Documents, and Contract Documents. The Bid Documents or Contract Documents for the Project may be modified by the Provider at any time, either before or after construction begins. The Provider has no responsibility, either before or after any such modification, to determine or to advise the Recipient whether any such modification causes Electronic Files provided to the Recipient to be out of date, inconsistent with the Bid Documents or Contract Documents, or otherwise unsuitable or unfit for use in any way.

10. The Recipient assumes all risk and liability for any losses, damages, claims, or expenses (including defense and attorney fees) resulting from its receipt, use, or possession of Electronic Files furnished by the Provider. The Provider makes no representation, warranty or guarantee that the Electronic Files:

    a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.

    b. Have any particular durability.

    c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.

    d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.

11. Recipient agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Provider, agents, employees, and the Owner from, and against, any and all claims, suits, losses, damages or costs, of any kind or nature, including attorney's fees, arising from or by reason of the Recipient's use of Electronic Files provided by the Provider, and such defense and indemnification obligation duties shall survive any use under this Agreement and Waiver for Use of Electronic Files.

12. The Recipient agrees that the Provider shall have no responsibility whatsoever for problems of any nature arising from transmitting and storing electronic files at a Recipient requested FTP or project management site or the conversion of the Electronic Files by the Recipient or others for use in non-native applications. The Provider will not provide Electronic Files in compressed formats. Recipient agrees to accept the files in the format provided by the Provider, and that Recipient's conversion or electronic file storage at the Recipient's requested site, shall be at Recipient's sole risk.

13. Recipient acknowledges:

    a. That the Electronic Files provided by the Provider are a graphical representation of the building in order to generate two-dimensional industry standard drawings.

    b. That the data contained in the Electronic Files may not be 100% accurate and should not be used for dimensional control, building layout, shop drawings, or any other similar purpose

    c. That any schedule of materials produced directly from the Electronic Files has not been checked for accuracy.

    d. That the information in the Electronic Files should be used only for comparative purposes and shall not be relied upon for accurate quantity estimates or used in establishing pricing.

14. Electronic Files provided by the Provider will only contain elements and content that the Provider deems necessary and appropriate to share. No specific Level of Detail (LoD) is implied or expected. The Recipient agrees that no proprietary content, MvParts or Revit Families or any other AutoCAD MEP or Revit MEP content shall be removed from the model and/or used for any other purpose but to support this specific project.

15. The Provider, at its sole discretion, may modify the Electronic files before they are provided to the Recipient. Such modifications may include, but are not necessarily limited to, removal of certain information. The Provider, at its sole discretion, may refuse to provide some or all Electronic Files requested by Recipient.

16. The availability of Electronic Files that were not prepared by the Provider is subject to the consent of the Owner or consultant that prepared those Electronic Files. The Provider will not negotiate with the Owner or consultant or repeatedly solicit the Owner or consultant to obtain such consent. Neither this Agreement and Waiver for Use of Electronic Files nor any such separate Consultant's consent may be assigned or transferred by Recipient to any other person or entity.

    Provider (Name of Company): _____

    Recipient (Name of Company): _____

    Recipient Address: _____

    Name of authorized Recipient Representative: _____

    Title of authorized Recipient Representative: _____

    E-mail address of authorized Recipient Representative: _____

    Signature of authorized Recipient Representative: _____

    Date: _____

    NOTE: Select requested Electronic File format and complete applicable cost summary.

1. ☐ DWG / DXF Format - List of Drawings Requested: _____

_____

2. ☐ Revit Project Model Requested (Model only, no Views included)

The following costs are applicable to Delivery of Electronic Files (select one):
☐ CD-ROM ☐ Heapy FTP ☐ User's FTP site ☐ Flash Drive

Requested Electronic DWG / DXF file format (select one):

☐ 2022 DWG
☐ 2022 DXF

Cost of Preparation of Division 27 Electronic DWG / DXF Files:

First Drawing: $50.00			$50.00
Additional Drawings $15.00 each	_____ x $15.00	=	$ _____
Conversion to DXF Format: $5.00 additional/sheet	_____ x $ 5.00	=	$ _____

Total Cost: (Please make check payable to Heapy Engineering and include a copy of this form.) $ _____

All files will be bound together.

Requested electronic Revit file format (Select One):
☐ 2022 RVT

Cost of Preparation of Division 27 Electronic Revit Model Files:

Revit Project Model without Views	$500.00

Total Cost: (Please make check payable to Heapy Engineering and include a copy of this form.) $ _____

SECTION 270504 - BASIC COMMUNICATIONS MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERALds

1.1 Refer to Section 26 05 04 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods which are hereby made part of Division 27 - Communications.

1.2 Temporary Telecommunication Services

A. The temporary communications for construction is provided by the Contractor. Refer to Division 01 – General Requirements.

B. The use of the permanent telecommunication system for temporary services during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period.

C. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and systems shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or systems. Temporary use shall not jeopardize or alter warranty requirements.

D. The complete temporary service shall comply with Telephone Company, Owner Facility, OSHA and all Code requirements.

1.3 Continuity of Service

A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonable continuous service of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch over, the Owner and Construction Manager shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.

B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work. The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration of services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer and Construction Manager to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.

C. Shutdown of systems and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only, without mark up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Access Panels

A. Provide ceiling and wall access panels where indicated on the drawings, or where otherwise required to gain access to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, devices and equipment requiring service or adjustment.

B. Access panels (refer to paragraph C. below for more specialized drywall ceiling access panels) shall be steel construction (except where aluminum or stainless steel is specified) with concealed hinge and door with screwdriver. Locks in “secured” areas of the building shall

have tamperproof screws / be institutional grade locksets. Panels shall be 18 inch x 18 inch size unless larger panels are shown or required. Mounting frames shall be compatible with the material in which they are installed. Access panels shall be:

1. Standard flush type with overlapping flange for masonry and tile walls.
2. Plaster ceilings use style "AP". Recessed type having the door recessed to accept a drywall panel insert, for drywall ceilings and walls, Milcor style "ATR" or equal.
3. Standard flush type for drywall ceilings and walls, Milcor style "M" or equal.

C. Access panels in fire rated shaft walls and in fire rated ceilings shall be "B" label or greater to match the rating of the wall or ceiling.

D. Materials used in plenums shall be rated for plenum use conforming to the ASTM E84 25/50 smoke development and flame spread restrictions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect and Engineer shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

B. Electrical work shall be performed by a licensed Contractor in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

C. Communication work shall be performed by certified Contractor in accordance with the respective specification and system requirements.

3.2 Protection

A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Construction Manager.

3.3 Cutting and Patching

A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.

B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where conduits, wireways and cable trays are to pass thru walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, sawcut or core drill holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect or Construction Manager. Any damage caused to the building in this work shall be repaired or rectified.

C. All sleeves and openings not used or partially used shall be closed to prevent passage of smoke and fire.

3.4 Painting

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 27:

1. Ferrous metal which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint and two finish coats of paint.
2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint and two finish coats of paint.
3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch up.
4. Apply Z.R.C. Galvilite / 221 cold galvanizing compound, or approved equal, for touch-up and repair of previously galvanized surfaces.
5. Each backboard shall be painted with a minimum of two coats of flame retardant paint, all sides; gray enamel primer with gray matte enamel finish.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 of the Specifications. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

3.5 Access Panels

A. Install access panels or pay general trade to do so. Final appearance is subject to approval by the Architect or Engineer.

B. Location of access panels shall be planned to clear ceiling lights, ceiling support grids and other obstructions so as to allow, wherever possible, full shoulder clearance beside the device to be inspected, adjusted or repaired.

C. Panels with recessed doors are to be fitted with insert panels of drywall or, those for plaster, infilled with plaster. Caution the Installing Contractor to provide appropriate framing with drywall or plaster beading to ensure a finished appearance. Shim strips may be required to bring the insert panel flush with the plane of the door and wall / ceiling.

3.6 Backboards

A. Where shown on the drawings / on all walls in each TR, backboards shall be provided for wall mounting of communications equipment.

B. General

1. Backboard shall be 0.75 inch thick waterproof flame retardant plywood secured to structure.
2. Each board shall be painted. The manufacturer's fire rating stamp shall not be painted over.

3. Communication backboards shall be normally 4 foot x 8 foot mounted 6 inches above floor. Where other sizes are required, they will be noted on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 270504

SECTION 270505 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Firestopping assemblies shall be provided at penetrations of conduits, bus ducts, cables, cable trays and other electrical items thru fire rated floors, fire rated floor-ceiling and roof ceiling assemblies, fire rated walls and partitions and fire rated shaft walls and partitions. In addition, firestopping assemblies shall be provided at penetrations thru 0-hour rated floors. Refer to the drawings for fire rated building elements.

1.2 Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814, E119 and listed in accordance with UL 1479, as published in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Firestopping shall provide a fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated.

1.3 Firestopping materials, assemblies and installation shall conform to requirements of the OBC / Chapter 1, Section 106 and Chapter 7, Section 712 and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.4 For those firestopping applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineer judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.5 Shop drawings shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications and technical data of each material, documentation of U.L. firestopping assemblies and installation instructions. Submittals shall include all information required in OBC Chapter 1, Section 106 and Chapter 7, Section 712.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by **Hilti**, .

2.2 Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

2.3 Combination pre-set floor sleeve and firestopping assemblies shall be Hilti CP 680.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

3.3 Refer to 27 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Communication Systems for sleeve requirements and treatment of penetrations not requiring firestopping.

END OF SECTION 270505

SECTION 270528 - COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS PATHWAYS AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

A. Work consists of pathways to carry communication wiring of all descriptions, including empty conduits, conduit sleeves, cable tray, ladder rack, basket tray, cable management systems, innerduct, etc.

B. Work includes support equipment for telecommunications cabling including backboards, rough-in boxes and cabinets.

1.2 Quality Assurance

A. Communications pathways and support equipment shall be closely coordinated with other trades to provide adequate access, appropriate clearances and required separation between systems.

1.3 Shop Drawings

A. A complete list of materials with model and part numbers and references to the Part 2 specification paragraph numbers.

B. Manufacturers Data Sheets of all products and cabling, specific to the project. Data sheets shall show the exact parts, with model numbers and options as required and clearly identified.

1. Drawings shall include designations, dimensions, operating controls, electrical requirements, input/outlet configurations, operating controls, etc.
2. Major components including all sub-assembly components (daughter cards, option cards, etc.) required to perform the specified functions.
3. Any items of equipment which have features and/or functions that deviate from the specifications contained herein, shall have these deviations clearly called out by a separate attachment with the shop drawings specifically listing and detailing the deviation along with a justification. Deviations must be approved specifically in writing.

C. Qualifications

1. Copy of current BICSI and manufacturers certifications. Certifications that are past the expire date will not be accepted.
2. A statement of contractor's qualifications to verify compliance with other provisions within the specifications, unless the contractor has been pre-approved.

D. Job specific wiring diagrams.

1. This indicates a block diagram that shows all major items of equipment required for the contract project and the actual interconnection that will be installed.
2. Riser diagram showing conduit requirements with pull boxes, outlet boxes, part numbers of cable used, and a number of circuits in each conduit.
3. Electrical power requirements for the head-end and ancillary equipment. Include diagrams for any remote control of electrical power, in sufficient detail to coordinate with electrical work. Electrical diagrams shall also indicate all required plug and power outlet configurations including where direct connection is required/preferred.
4. Schematic and point-to-point wiring diagrams showing all devices and wiring.
5. Details of interconnection with other systems

E. Supplier shall provide rack elevations showing the configuration of all rack mounted equipment including detailed interconnection diagrams between equipment

F. 30x42 floor plans at a scale of not less than 1/8 inch =1 feet ,0 inch showing the location of all items of equipment. Drawings shall also indicate each location where electrical power is required, and the specific configuration of that power connection (voltage, plug type, mounting height, etc.)

G. Software data – The data package shall consist of manufacturer's data sheets of all system and application software being provided with sufficient information to verify that all specified features and functions are being addressed.

H. Proposed construction details for all custom fabricated items, including wall plates, interface panels, mounting hardware and systems, and rigging hardware. These details shall show labeling, dimensions and indicate finishes and color selection.

I. Operating License (if required) – Submit evidence of application for operating license prior to installation of equipment. Furnish the license, or if the license has not been received, a copy of the application for license, to the owner prior to operating the equipment. When license is received, deliver original license to owner.

J. Submittals that do not contain all the required information will be REJECTED unless prior approval for partial submittals has been approved.

1.4 Drawings

A. The drawings, which constitute a part of these bid documents, indicate the general route of the pathways to carry communication wiring systems. Data presented on these drawings are as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification, of all dimensions, routing, etc., is directed.

B. Specifications and drawings are for assistance and guidance, but exact routing, locations, distances and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor is directed to make field surveys as part of his work prior to submitting system layout drawings.

1.5 Related Work by Others

A. Communications cabling shall be included as stated in the specification section for each individual system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Conduit Systems

A. Refer to specification section 27 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems.

2.2 Wireways shall be metal trough with a removable hinged cover and generous knockout arrangement. Provide necessary ells, tees and fittings for a complete installation. All components shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication or provided with a rust inhibiting phosphatizing coating and finished in baked enamel. All hardware shall be plated to prevent corrosion. Wireways shall be manufactured by Square D, Weigman, Hoffman or Austin.

2.3 Ladder Rack (not used)

A. Runway shall be tubular steel, ladder type, 12 inch width with 1.50 inch stringer height with welded rungs. Stringer side rail shall conform to the minimum chemical and mechanical properties of ASTM A513 Grade 1008 steel.

B. Provide cable drop outs at each rack/cabinet location for management and support of cables drops into racks/cabinets.

C. Where ladder rack is routed above racks/cabinets, provide additional support/anchors to attach the ladder rack to the racks/cabinets.

D. Cable runway shall be pre-galvanized steel, zinc chromate with "gold appearance" or flat white powder coat.

E. All fittings, supports, splices, etc. for the runway system shall be installed to provide a complete assembly – including fasteners, hardware and other items required to complete the installation as indicated on the drawings.

F. Cable runway shall be capable of carrying a uniformly distributed load of 95 lbs. / ft. on a 5 foot support span with a safety factory of 1.5 when supported as a simple span. Load and safety factors specified are applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

G. Ladder rack as manufactured by Cooper B-Line, Cope, Chalfant, MP Husky, Mono-Systems, Niedax or Wiremold.

2.4 Cable Tray (Wire Mesh / Basket – Steel) (not used)

A. General: Provide wire basket of types and sizes indicated; with all necessary horizontal and vertical bends, closures, junctions, connector assemblies, clamp assemblies, connector plates, splice plates and splice bars. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.

B. Materials and Finishes: Material and finish specifications for each wire basket type are as follows:

1. Paint: **Straight sections shall be painted Flat White Yellow Zinc Dichromate**.
2. Pre-Galvanized Zinc: Wall brackets and other pre-galvanized accessories shall be coated with zinc in accordance with ASTM A653.
3. Electro-Galvanized Zinc: Support accessories and miscellaneous hardware shall be coated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC3. All threaded components shall be coated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1.

C. All straight section longitudinal wires shall be straight (with no bends).

D. Wire basket shall be made of high strength steel wires and formed into a standard 2-inch by 4-inch wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together. All wire ends along wire basket sides (flanges) shall be rounded during manufacturing for safety of cables and installers.

E. Wire basket sizes shall conform to the following nominal criteria:

1. Straight sections shall be furnished in standard 9 or 10 foot lengths.
2. Wire basket shall have a 4-inch usable loading depth by either 9 or 18 inches wide with 12 inch radius.

3. Contractor to coordinate lengths with the height of the elevator cab for ease of movement to the second floor.

F. All fittings shall be field formed as needed.

G. All splicing assemblies shall be the bolted type using serrated flange locknuts. Hardware shall be either yellow zinc dichromate in accordance with ASTM B633 SC2 or AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

H. Wire basket supports shall be trapeze hangers as provided by the manufacturer and as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

I. Trapeze hangers or center support hangers shall be supported by minimum 3/8 inch diameter rods.

J. Special accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support and install a wire basket support system.

K. Coordinate wire basket with other electrical work as necessary to properly interface installation of wire basket with other work.

L. Provide sufficient space encompassing wire basket to permit access for installing and maintaining cables.

M. Tray shall be manufactured by Cooper B-Line, Cope "Cat-Tray", Mono Systems "Mono-Mesh", Chalfaunt "Versa-Tray", Wiremold or Cablofil "EZ Tray".

2.5 Cable Management System

A. Provide pre-manufactured cable supports as manufactured by Panduit, Cooper B-Line, Caddy, Mineralac, Mono-Systems or Rayco. Cable supports shall be secured to building structure through threaded rod, beam clamps or other UL approved supports as required by site conditions. Components shall provide a minimum cable support point spacing of 48 inches.

B. Cable management devices must be sized to accommodate 100 percent spare capacity of the final installed cable base.

C. Cable management system support components shall be designed with wide support surfaces that do not cause cables to be bend, crushed or otherwise deformed when installed within component loading parameters. Cable management system shall meet UL standards and be UL labeled. Utilizing elements of the building's structure such as beams, joists, etc. to hang cable from will not be acceptable.

D. Bridle rings shall not be acceptable.

2.6 Innerduct (not used)

A. Exterior Innerduct – Flexible corrosion-resistant innerduct with corrugated interior and crush resistant construction. Innerduct to be available in a variety of multi-cell construction, colors and shall range in individual cell size from ½ inch to 2 inch I.D. Refer to plans for specific size.

B. Interior Innerduct – UL listed, plenum rated, flexible innerduct, corrugated with pull line. Refer to drawings for specific size.

2.7 Cabinets (not used)

A. Telephone, communication and data systems cabinets shall be provided by the same manufacturer as panelboards with matching trim, hinges, latches, locks, finish and color unless included as part of another communication system specification. Refer to Section "Panelboard" and Section "Cabinets and Enclosures".

2.8 Backboards

A. Refer to Section 27 05 04 – Basic Communications Materials and Methods.

2.9 Rough-In Boxes

A. Refer to Section 27 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems.

B. Refer to drawings for types, quantities and configurations of outlet boxes used to serve communications cabling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Installation

A. Refer to drawings for pathway types, locations and routing.

B. Cable pathways shall provide the following minimum clearances:

1. Motors and transformers – 4 ft.
2. Conduit and cable used for electrical power distribution – 1 ft.
3. Fluorescent lighting – 5 inches.
4. Power lines up to 5 kV – 5 inches.
5. Power lines over 5 kV. – 24 inches.

C. Backboards and cabinets shall be installed in telecommunications rooms/spaces to support telecommunications equipment and wiring. Coordinate locations of backboards and cabinets with Owner prior to installation.

D. Restore fire rating and smoke stoppage integrity where all wireways, raceways and cable trays pierce walls, floors and ceilings by sealing with approved means; refer to 27 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems paragraph.

E. Provide necessary pathways in areas that have exposed structure or plastered ceilings to provide a wiring path for cables from area above suspended ceilings to respective backboards.

F. No non-metallic or combustible materials shall be installed in ceiling or other plenums used for circulating room air used for heating, ventilation or cooling.

G. Cabling pathways shall be installed with a minimum of 6/12" clearance above and 6" clearance below. It shall not be acceptable for any other building systems including piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. to infringe upon this clear space.

H. In no circumstances are components of other building system allowed to run through or penetrate the plane of the cable tray channel. This includes piping/conduit passing through cable tray.

3.2 Conduit Systems – Coordinate with Division 26 Contractor to ensure that conduit system installed for telecommunications cabling shall conform to the following:

A. No section of conduit shall be longer than 100 feet between pulling points.

B. No more than two 90 deg. bends in a section of conduit between pulling points.

C. Each section of conduit shall be labeled for length, destination closet and origination closet.

D. Refer to ANSI/TIA-569-D for specific conduit and pull box requirements.

E. Conduit and wiring above accessible ceilings shall be run as high as possible, above piping and ductwork, so as to not interfere with mechanical trades, access to mechanical and electrical devices and to allow freedom to remove ceiling panels.

F. Provide a No. 12 gauge pull wire or nylon pull cord in each empty conduit run.

3.3 Wireways

A. Wireways shall be supported with factory made hangers designed expressly for this purpose and 0.375 inch diameter solid hanger rods approximately 5 ft. on center or approved strap hangers for surface mounting.

3.4 Ladder Rack

A. All fittings, supports, splices, etc. for the runway system shall be installed to provide a complete assembly – including fasteners, hardware and other items required to complete the installation as indicated on the drawings.

B. Cable runway shall be capable of carrying a uniformly distributed load of 95 lbs./ft. on a 5 foot support span with a safety factory of 1.5 when supported as a simple span. Load and safety factors specified are applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

C. "Ladder Type" cable trays shall be supported from continuous wall inserts and shelf brackets in a manner to permit laying cables in the trays without interference of a supporting rod on one side. All inserts, supports and necessary wall modifications and bracing shall be furnished by this Contractor.

3.5 Cable Management System

A. The drawings do not indicate specific routes for telecommunications cables. The Division 27 Contractor is responsible for developing all cabling routes utilizing existing cable management pathways and systems or providing supplemental management pathways and systems so that all structured cabling adhere to specific codes and standards specifically developed for the installation of such cables. Where the use of existing cable management systems and pathways would cause the structured cable system to violate specific codes and standards regarding cable lengths, environments, proximity to EMI and RF noise sources, etc., the Division 27 Contractor shall be responsible for developing alternative pathways and shall include all labor and material for doing so within the scope of this work.

B. In areas where there is not an installed raceway system (conduits or cable tray) and a cable support system is required, this contract shall be responsible for providing a cable management system. Where cables are installed open wired through the use of cable management systems, they shall be installed such that there is a minimum sag of 4 inches for every 4 foot of horizontal run. Cable pathways shall provide the following minimum clearances:

1. Motors and transformers – 4 feet.
2. Conduit and cable use for electrical power distribution – 1 feet.

3. Fluorescent lighting – 5 inch.
4. Power lines up to 2kVA – 5 inch.
5. Power lines over 5kVA – 24 inch cable management system shall be secured to building structure utilizing manufactured approved methods and hardware.

C. Cable management system support components shall be designed with wide support surfaces that do not cause cables to be bent, crushed or otherwise deformed when installed within component loading parameters. Cable management system shall meet UL standards and be UL labeled. Utilizing elements of the building's structure such as beams, joists, etc. to hang cable from will not be acceptable.

3.6 Innerduct

A. Innerduct shall be installed with pull string in each innerduct to facilitate placement of future cables.

3.7 Cabinets

A. Mount top of wall mounted cabinets 6 feet-0 inches above floor. Coordinate location of recessed cabinets to be accessible and to avoid interference with other equipment and trades.

B. Each cabinet shall be fitted with a full size 0.75 inch thick backboard for mounting terminal strips, equipment, etc.

3.8 Identification / Labeling

A. All continuous communications pathways such as conduit, cable tray, etc. shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination. Label shall be applied every 50 feet wherever accessible or subject to administration. Coordinate label information with Owner.

B. Label shall consist of mechanically printed, permanent adhesive label, applied to cleaned / prepped area of raceway.

3.9 As-Built Documentation

A. Provide a complete set of architectural floor plan drawings indicating final communications pathway systems with accurate "as-built" locations to show the actual route for the communications systems pathways.

B. Drawings shall indicate each pathway type and provide sizing information such as conduit/innerduct diameter, cable tray width, cable management ring size, etc.

C. Component Service Manuals: Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and required / recommended maintenance intervals for all types of pathways.

3.10 Restore fire rating and smoke stoppage integrity where all wireways, raceways and cable trays pierce walls, floors and ceilings by sealing with approved means; refer to Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems Section 27 05 33.

Note: When using cable tray and tray rated cables in industrial establishments, coordinate any specific fire ratings / protection with Owner and Plumbing Designer – Factory Mutual, Industrial Risk Insurers (IRI) and ISO may require added fire rating requirements such as special cable insulation or foaming open cables in cable trays. Also, be aware of spaces above ceilings being used for air plenums.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 This specification section covers common conduit systems, boxes, firestopping and sleeves. Where other methods are specified under separate sections for specific applications, the specific application requirements shall govern.

1.2 Refer to Section 27 05 05 Firestopping and Division 07 for firestopping requirements.

1.3 Refer to Section 27 05 28 Communications Systems Pathways and Support Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Conduit Type - Application (Use only conduit types listed)

A. Conduit - Rigid or Intermediate Grade Galvanized Threaded.
Application - restrictions - (Not to be used in):

1. Direct buried in corrosive soils.
2. Corrosive atmospheres.

B. Conduit - Thinwall EMT.
Application - restrictions - (Not to be used in):

1. Poured concrete.
2. Exposed to weather.
3. Underground.
4. Exposed in mechanical equipment or other equipment/process rooms below 48 inches.
5. Hazardous or corrosive atmospheres.
6. Not to be used for medium voltage (2001 volts or higher) cable.
7. Not to be used in utility tunnels.

C. Conduit - PVC Type 40 (Schedule 40) rigid, conforming to ANSI, NEMA specifications and each length UL labeled.
Application - use limited to:

1. In or under concrete slabs on grade where permitted by electric legend on the drawings.
2. Exterior use when encased in 3 inch concrete.
3. Direct buried, underground when indicated on drawings.

D. Conduit - Flexible Metal (Greenfield type), galvanized steel or aluminum.
Application - use limited to:

1. Connection to lighting fixtures; not over 6 ft. in length. Note: Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC may be used for fixture whips only; must contain green insulated ground conductor, be limited to 6 ft. in length and must use UL approved connectors.
2. Narrow movable partitions where other raceways are not practicable, when approved by the Architect or Engineer.
3. Connections to transformers, dynamic equipment and motors only in air streams or plenums.
4. In existing walls for remodel projects, vertical drops to outlets and switches; no more than 3 ft. out the top of the wall.

E. Conduit - Liquidtight Flexible Metal.
Application - use and limitations:

1. Connections to all motors, except in air stream or plenum.
2. Connections to controls on dynamic equipment, transformers, etc., outdoors and indoors in wet locations.
3. Use not permitted underground or where subject to physical damage.

F. Plastic jacketed rigid steel conduit shall be used in corrosive atmospheres including swimming pool areas, pool equipment rooms, chlorine storage areas, etc.

2.2 Conduit sizes

A. Conduits shall be 0.75 inches minimum size.

2.3 Conduit Fittings

A. Fittings and workmanship shall ensure electrical continuity. All conduit systems in poured concrete shall be concrete tight.

B. Application of bushings, locknuts and insulated fittings shall comply with NEC requirements.

C. Use conduit fittings as manufactured by Efcor, Steel City, Raco, Midwest, Appleton, ETP / O-Z / Gedney or T&B, equal to the following catalog numbers:

1. Rigid conduit
   - all fittings, couplings and connectors shall be threaded type.
   - grounding bushings, malleable iron; insulated; Steel City BG-801; Midwest Series GLL.
2. EMT
   - fittings shall be all steel, set screw or compression type, concrete tight.
   - set-screw type couplings; Midwest Series 460; Steel City TK 121; Appleton TW 50S.
   - compression type couplings; Midwest series 660S; Steel City TK111; Appleton TWC50CS.
   - set-screw type connectors; Midwest Series 450; Steel City TC 121; Appleton TWC 50S.
   - compression type connectors; Midwest Series 650; Steel City TC111; Appleton TW50CS.
3. Flexible conduit
   - malleable iron, "squeeze" type, non-insulated; Midwest series 1708; Steel City XC 901; Appleton 7481V. (For lighting fixture whips only - all steel or die cast screw in connector; Midwest 771; Steel City XC 241; Appleton SGC 50DC).
4. Liquid tight conduit
   - steel or malleable iron; Midwest Series LT; Steel City LT 100; Appleton ST.
5. PVC Type 40
   - Couplings and fittings socket type solvent weld, coupling and solvent by same manufacturer as conduit.

2.4 Boxes

A. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be code gauge galvanized steel with multiple screw fasteners and covers.

B. Outlet boxes all steel construction with galvanized or plated finish or otherwise all metal, by Steel City, Appleton, Crouse Hinds, R&S or Raco.

1. Lighting fixture outlet boxes 4 inches square or octagonal, 2.125 inches deep, with 0.375 inch fixture studs. Equal to Steel City Series 54171; Series 52171 with FE 421 stud. Fixtures weighing more than 50 lbs. shall be supported independently of the outlet box.
2. Flush mounted device outlet boxes shall be minimum 4 inches square. Provide extension rings as required. Use Caddy No. H2-3 mounting support plate where metal studs are used.
3. Device rings in finished masonry or tile walls shall be square corner masonry type with no extended ears, to allow flush mounting of plates.
4. Floor boxes shall be UL listed for its application as manufactured by Hubbell, Steel City, Walker, Raco or Wiremold.
5. Surface mounted device boxes shall be cast "FS" type or special surface mounted boxes for use with surface raceway systems.

C. Provide water tight boxes, slip expansions and bonding jumpers where dictated by construction conditions.

D. Terminations at boxes shall be secured by locknuts or approved bushings.

2.5 Surface Metal Raceways

A. Snap on cover types by Mono-Systems, Panduit or Wiremold / Walkermold with prime gray finish (enamel finish coat to match room finishes in remodel areas). Application - permitted only when specifically shown on the drawings.

B. Fittings, boxes and extension rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish of raceway.

2.6 Sleeves and Openings

A. Sleeves and formed openings shall be placed in walls, partitions, floor slabs and poured concrete roof decks for the passage of conduit, cable, wireway, cable tray and bus duct. Sleeves and formed openings are not required:

1. In floor slabs on grade.
2. Where conduit is installed before the wall, partition or slab is constructed.
3. Openings are cut for conduit passage and patched with equal or comparable material to close the space around the conduit.
4. In stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions which are not fire rated.
5. For conduit passing thru masonry walls and partitions and stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions. Sleeves are required however, for which expansion, contraction and other movement can be expected.
6. In core drilled openings in solid concrete not requiring water protection. Sleeves are required, however, at core drilling thru hollow pre-cast slabs and concrete block walls, to facilitate containment of required firestopping material.
7. In large floor openings for multiple pipe and duct risers which are within a fire rated shaft, unless the opening is to be closed off with concrete or other material after conduits are set.

B. Sleeves for passage of conduit and cables shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe or galvanized rigid conduit. Rectangular sleeves for cables, wireway, cable tray and bus duct shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel in poured concrete floors, walls and roof decks; 26 gauge galvanized sheet steel in other than poured concrete.

C. Sleeves shall be sized to afford 0.25 inches to 0.75 inches clearance space.

2.7 Multiple conduits extending through the roof may be fitted with a manufactured pipe curb weatherproofing assembly equal to Pate pca, lpca and mpca as an alternative to that specified in paragraph 2.7 above.

2.8 Escutcheon plates shall be split-ring chromium plated pressed steel. Plates shall be sized to cover the surface penetration and sleeve. Plates shall be installed on exposed piping in finished rooms and areas where conduits penetrate walls, floors, ceilings or overhead structure.

2.9 Anchors and Fasteners

A. Anchors and fasteners shall be of a type designed and intended for use in the base material to which the material support is to be attached and shall be capable of supporting the intended load and withstanding any associated stresses and vibrations.

B. In general, screws shall be used in wood, masonry anchors on concrete or brick, toggle bolts in hollow walls, and machine screws, bolts or welded studs on steel.

C. Nails shall not be used except for temporary support or for light loads in wood frame construction.

D. In outdoor locations or other corrosive atmospheres, the anchors and fasteners shall be non-corrosive or have suitable corrosion resisting coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Conduit shall be run concealed in all finished areas of new construction and elsewhere unless specifically indicated or upon specific permission by the Architect. All conduit shall parallel building lines.

3.2 Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.

3.3 Where feeders are permitted to be run below floor slab on grade, they shall be installed in non-metallic conduit encased in 3 inches concrete using galvanized rigid steel elbows or fiberglass, (equal to Champion Fiberglass), elbows with all necessary fittings and couplers. (NOTE: Where not required to be run overhead, branch circuits may be installed in 1 inch or smaller Schedule 40 PVC conduit below the vapor barrier, shall have a minimum of 6-inch fill over the conduit below the vapor barrier without concrete encasing the PVC. This PVC conduit shall not stub up more than 18 inches above the finished floor and shall be concealed in walls./ The 90 degree elbow and stub up shall be galvanized rigid steel).

3.4 All conduits installed below concrete slab on grade shall have a minimum of 6-inches fill over the conduits in order to prevent accidental damage to conduits should the floor be saw-cut in the future.

3.5 Conduits shall not be installed above the vapor barrier in concrete floors poured on grade.

3.6 Conduit crossing building expansion joints shall have expansion provisions with grounding continuity; use special expansion fittings or other NEC approved method. Refer to the Architectural and Structural floor plans and details for locations of expansion joints.

3.7 Do not install wall-mounted boxes back-to-back in opposite sides of wall. In stud walls, boxes shall be on opposite sides of studs. In acoustic rated walls, boxes shall be separated a minimum of 24 inches.

3.8 Boxes not otherwise accessible in ceilings and walls shall be made accessible by installation of hinged door access panels. Refer to Section 27 05 04 – Basic Communications Materials and Methods.

3.9 Use cast floor boxes for installation in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installation.

3.10 Work shall be so planned as to:

A. Minimize the number of offsets and junction boxes. For feeder conduits, use all long radius conduit bends or accessibly located large junction boxes with screw covers.

B. Generally run conduit and conductors as high as practicable against underside of floor slab in concrete construction or immediately below the top chord of bar joist construction unless otherwise shown. This high level zone shall be used for running electrical raceways. Running conduits promiscuously at various levels and directions will not be acceptable. Runs at bottom chord level or ceiling grid level will not be acceptable.

C. Where spray on fireproofing is used, coordinate with the General Contractor about installing supports, panel feeders and larger conduits before fireproofing is applied. Branch circuit conduits and smaller size conduits may be run as high as possible on stud walls that go all the way up to the structure; this will minimize damage to spray on fireproofing. Patch and repair damaged spray on fireproofing caused by electrical installation; conduits shall not be fully covered with fireproofing.

D. Coordinate activity in advance to avoid interference with other trades.

E. Provide access to all junction and pull boxes.

F. Maintain 6 inches from conduit to paralleled hot water piping and 4 inches from cross piping and 12 inches from generator exhaust piping.

3.11 Secure feeder conduit to basic structural elements with galvanized strap hangers and clamps; use of trapeze type hangers is encouraged for multiple conduits where space will permit. Galvanized metal clamps and screws may be used for attaching and supporting branch circuit conduit. Non-metallic fasteners shall not be used except plastic inserts may be used in concrete for small conduits. Vertical conduits shall be supported at each floor by clamps.

3.12 Surface mounted horizontal and vertical conduit supports on walls up to a height of 7 feet-0 inches above the floor shall be one or two hole sheet metal pipe straps. Pinch type hangers similar to Minerallac type may only be used at heights greater than 8 feet-0 inches. The use of pinch type hangers similar to Minerallac type are expressly prohibited on ductwork, air handling units and other mechanical equipment below 8 feet-0 inches.

3.13 During construction temporarily cap open ends of conduit. Caution trades to take special care of runs in concrete slabs during pouring.

3.14 Empty conduit installed for communications use or for future systems shall have an insulated pull wire or heavy nylon cord inserted for use in pulling wires.

3.15 Pull mandrel or large swab thru conduit to ensure freedom from debris before pulling wires. Use pulling lubricants sparingly.

3.16 Sleeves for passage of conduit, cables, wireway, cable tray and bus duct shall be placed in the initial stages of construction before concrete, masonry and other general construction activity.

Means shall be taken to ensure that the sleeve will not move during or after construction. Beams, columns and other structural members shall not be sleeved except upon approval of the Architect.

3.17 Length of wall sleeves shall be such that the sleeve ends are substantially flush with both sides of the wall or partition. Floor sleeves shall be flush with the bottom and top of the floor slab except, in mechanical rooms and other areas which might have water on the floor, sleeves shall project a minimum of 1 inch above finished floor. Refer to the following paragraph for qualifications and exceptions relating to firestopping.

3.18 Refer to 27 05 05 Firestopping. Sleeves which are a part of firestopping assemblies shall conform to the requirements of the assembly with particular emphasis regarding size, annular space, length, passage or non-passage of insulation and the installation of the sleeves.

3.19 Where firestopping is not required, the annular space between the sleeve, core drilling or opening and the conduit, cable, cable tray, bus duct and raceway shall be closed with caulking to retard the passage of smoke.

3.20 Where permitted by OBC Section 712 Penetrations, metallic conduits requiring no pipe sleeves in passing thru concrete floors or concrete or masonry walls and partitions, the annular space shall be closed full depth of the penetration with materials and methods compatible with the floor, wall or partition material (concrete, grout or mortar).

3.21 Openings for multiple conduits extending through floors where water protection is required (mechanical rooms, kitchens, other potentially wet areas) may be protected with a 4 inch high by 4 inch wide concrete curb with chamfered corners in lieu of individual sleeves. These concrete curbs may be used in lieu of the Josam 26420 riser sleeve and clamping ring provided the floor membrane and curbing are arranged to maintain the integrity of the membrane.

3.22 Conduits, wire and cables entering from outside the building shall be sealed water and moisture tight. Seal between conduit and sleeves, conduits and core drilled holes and around conductors inside conduits.

3.23 Conduits extending through the roof shall be made watertight by means compatible with the roofing system and as directed by the Roofing Contractor (the company who presently holds the warranty on the roof) and approved by the Architect.

3.24 Powder actuated fasteners of any type are prohibited in occupied buildings. This includes anchors which are driven into place by any device which produces an impact force by use of a powder charge, compressed air, gas or any other propellant.

3.25 Provide four (4) 1 inch diameter spare conduits for each flush mounted branch circuit panelboard; extend from top of panelboard to above an accessible ceiling for future use.

3.26 All conduit terminations to be equipped with locknuts and bushings. Conduits 1-1/2 inches and larger shall have insulating bushings, grounding lug and shall have locknuts inside and outside the enclosure.

3.27 Outlet Box Installation

A. Set box square and true with finished building surfaces and trim.

B. Secure boxes firmly to building structure.

C. Verify location of outlets and switches in finished rooms with Architectural Drawings of interior details and finish. In centering outlets and locating boxes, allow for overhead pipes, ducts and

mechanical equipment, variations in fireproofing and plastering, window and like, and correct any inaccuracy from failure to do so without expense to the Owner.

D. Maintain symmetry of all outlets as closely as possible within Architectural Elevation contained. For example, the Contractor shall center light fixture over doorway or receptacle in section of masonry wall, if shown in that approximate position. If receptacle is shown in same location as counter or bench, determine countertop height and set receptacle to clear top and trim of counter and render outlet easily accessible.

E. In the event of conflict between locations of electrical outlets as shown on the Electrical Drawings and on the Architectural Drawings, outlets shall be installed in accordance with the latter.

F. Locate light switches on latch side of door and verify door hinge location in field prior to switch outlet installation.

G. The Owner reserves the right to relocate any device as much as 10 feet-0 inches (measured horizontally) from its indicated location at no additional cost, provided the contractor is notified prior to roughing that device in.

3.28 Contractor shall record carefully on a set of "as built" prints the exact location of all feeder conduits.

3.29 Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only - ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 270533

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

A. The intent of this specification section is to cover the materials and installation of a structured cabling system and termination equipment as outlined herein and as detailed on the drawings. Work shall consist of

1. Work area outlets including faceplates, jacks (voice, data, CATV, A/V), and labels. Boxes and conduit are being provided by Division 26 contractor.
2. Voice and data copper station cabling from work area outlets to telecommunications rooms including termination testing and labeling.
3. Voice and data work area equipment cords.
4. Voice and data horizontal cross-connect jumpers and patch cables including labeling.
5. ZBand UTP based CATV Distribution

1.2 System Description

A. Voice and Data station cabling (copper) system shall consist of:

1. Workstation outlet jacks.
2. ZBand UTP based CATV Distribution
3. Voice and data station cabling as specified herein from each workstation outlet to the termination equipment located in the PBX Room.
4. Station Cable Termination Equipment in the PBX Room.
5. Final connections of the station cabling at the workstation outlet jack and the termination equipment in the PBX Room.
6. Cross connects / patch cable to connect work area outlets to backbone / network electronics.
7. Testing and labeling.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. All work shall be installed in compliance with the latest edition of the Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard EIA/TIA, ANSI, ICEA, BICSI Standards, applicable National Electric Code Sections, Ohio Building Codes.

1.4 Contractor Qualifications

A. Work shall be performed by a BICSI certified Telecommunications Contractor that is properly certified in the cabling system being installed. Contractor's requesting pre-approval from the Engineer to perform the work as specified in this section shall meet the following requirements:

B. The Contractor must have an on-staff, full time RCDD. The personnel assigned to project manager for this project must be a current RCDD in good standing.

C. The personnel assigned to project foreman at the project site must be a minimum BICSI Level II certified installer.

D. The Contractor must have at least one BICSI Level I certified installer in the daily work crew.

E. The Contractor must hold a current certification from the manufacturer of the proposed cabling system solution. This certification must be valid for both installation and testing and shall enable the Contractor to offer the full manufacturer's product and applications warranties as specified herein.

F. Requests for consideration shall be sent to the Construction Manager/Architect/Engineer (by mail or fax) and shall include the following:

1. Copy of the BICSI RCDD certificate for the Contractor's on-staff, full time project manager.
2. Copy of the BICSI Level I, II and III certificate(s) for the Contractor's on-staff, full time installation personnel. Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall submit the resume of personnel assigned to the project. Any approval given during bidding shall be based upon the information submitted. Change in approved personnel prior to completion of the project shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for review.
3. Copy of the Voice/Data System Manufacturers Approval Certificate indicating that the Contractor is a certified installer of the proposed voice and data Cabling System Solution.
4. It will not be the responsibility of the Engineer to recognize or respond to incomplete or incorrect requests.

G. It shall not be acceptable for any portion of the work specified herein to be performed by a sub-contractor unless such sub-contractor has been pre-approved by the Engineer in writing. Refer to following requirements:

1. The Engineer will respond in writing to applicants who meet the requirements of this specification or to the project's construction manager. This response will serve as formal notice that the Contractor is approved for the listed project.
2. Contractors who have not received approval from the Engineer prior to issue of formal contracts will not be approved to perform the work outlined in this specification section regardless of their qualifications.

1.5 Shop Drawings

A. A complete list of materials with model and part numbers and references to the Part 2 specification paragraph numbers.

B. Manufacturers Data Sheets of all products and cabling, specific to the project. Data sheets shall show the exact parts, with model numbers and options as required and clearly identified.

C. Qualifications

1. Copy of current BICSI and manufacturers certifications. Certifications that are past the expiration date will not be accepted.

D. Job specific wiring diagrams.

1. Floor plan showing all drop locations and blue/green color code for all data drops.

E. 30x42 floor plans at a scale of not less than 1/8 inches=1 feet-0 inches showing the location of all items of equipment. Drawings shall also indicate each location where electrical power is required, and the specific configuration of that power connection (voltage, plug type, mounting height, etc.)

F. Software data – The data package shall consist of manufacturer's data sheets of all system and application software being provided with sufficient information to verify that all specified features and functions are being addressed.

G. Proposed construction details for all custom fabricated items, including wall plates, interface panels, mounting hardware and systems, and rigging hardware. These details shall show labeling, dimensions and indicate finishes and color selection.

H. Operating License (if required) – Submit evidence of application for operating license prior to installation of equipment. Furnish the license, or if the license has not been received, a copy of the application for license, to the owner prior to operating the equipment. When license is received, deliver original license to owner.

I. Submittals that do not contain all the required information will be REJECTED unless prior approval for partial submittals has been approved.

1.6 Relevant Standards

A. The Structured Cabling Installation shall comply with the following at a minimum:

1. All local, state and national codes
2. The National Electric Code (NEC)
3. The National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
4. Electronic Industries Association (EIA) / Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) ANSI/TIA-526-14-C, ANSI/TIA-568-C, ANSI/TIA-569-C, ANSI/TIA-598-D, ANSI/TIA-606-B, ANSI/TIA-607-B, ANSI/TIA-758-B and all applicable and current Technical Service Bulletins (TSB).

1.7 Related Sections

A. The following specification sections shall be deemed to be included in part or in whole and require close coordination to ensure total system interoperability and compatibility:

B. 27 11 00 – Communications Equipment Room Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Structured Cabling System

A. The entire voice/data horizontal station cabling solution shall be a listed EIA/TIA cabling system solution from a single Manufacturer/Source as required by the Manufacturer/Source. Provide a listed Cabling System Solution utilizing cable/components from the following list of acceptable manufacturers:

1. Cable – CommScope Systimax
2. Components – CommScope Systimax

B. Horizontal cabling systems shall be permanent link configuration for all Category rated UTP cabling.

C. Horizontal (station) cable shall be plenum rated.

D. Voice/Data station cabling shall be terminated utilizing EIA/TIA 568B standards.

E. Cables installed in underground conduits shall be wet label rated. Where wet label cables are required to feed floor boxes, the contractor shall transition cable back to plenum rated cable by providing "consolidation point" above ceiling consisting of Category rated 110 block and plenum enclosure and make transition from wet label cable to indoor plenum rated cable.

Refer to drawings for locations with floor box outlets. Transition shall not affect system warranty.

2.2 Voice/Data/CCTV/WAP/Philips/CATV/Nurse Call Station Cable

A. Category 6, 4 twisted pair, non-shielded (UTP) station cable (capable of transmissions speeds in excess of 1 Gb/s and supporting 1 Gigabit Ethernet) shall be used for serving the following:

1. Nurse Call outlets/devices
2. Analog Voice outlets.
3. Cable shall be sequentially marked at 2 foot intervals.

B. Category 6a, 4 twisted pair, non-shielded (UTP) station cable (capable of transmissions speeds in excess of 10 Gb/s and supporting IEEE 802.3ae 10 Gigabit Ethernet) shall be used for serving the following:

1. Data outlets
2. CCTV outlets
3. WAP outlets (2 cables per WAP drop)
4. ZBand CATV outlets
5. Philips Monitoring outlets/devices
6. Cable shall be sequentially marked at 2 foot intervals.

C. Each cable shall be a dedicated home run from the workstation outlet jack to the data termination equipment in the local TR. Terminate cable at the workstation and at the TR termination equipment as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.

D. Cable shall be labeled at both ends to indicate patch panel and port served. Coordinate labeling scheme with Owner and submit to Engineer for review.

E. Color Coding

1. Data – Where outlets contain dual jacks, they shall include 1-blue and 1-green cable/outlet which are cabled to Row A/Row B accordingly to provide route diversity. Where outlets contain only a single jack, the contractor shall alternate blue/green within a floor to balance the patch panel loads. For Patient Rooms, the use of blue/green to single outlets shall be balanced to assure diversity of data pathways within the room. The contractor shall provide a color coded cabling plan to DCH for review PRIOR to installation of any cabling.
2. Analog Voice – White
3. Philips Patient Monitoring – Orange
4. CCTV – Yellow
5. WAP – Purple
6. ZBand CATV – Black
7. Nurse Call - Red

2.3 Workstation Outlets

A. Voice/Data Jacks

1. Served from Category 6 cable shall be Cat. 6 rated, 8 position, 8 wire flush mounted modular jack (RJ-45). Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Color as selected by Owner. Modular mounting straps under duplex outlet faceplates shall not be acceptable.
2. Served from Category 6a cable shall be Cat. 6a rated, 8 position, 8 wire flush mounted modular jack (RJ-45). Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by

Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Color as selected by Owner. Modular mounting straps under duplex outlet faceplates shall not be acceptable.

3. Jacks shall be color matching station cabling.

B. Outlet Components

1. Faceplates shall be modular 4 port and shall accept the approved voice/ data and video jacks including voice/data/CCTV/Z-Band Video (RJ-11, RJ-45), , Audio (type RCA) and fiber (type ST, SC, LC and MT-RJ). Faceplates and jacks shall be by a single manufacturer. Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Color as selected by Owner. Modular mounting straps under standard outlet faceplates shall not be acceptable.
   a. It shall not be acceptable to utilize standard outlet style-line faceplates with modular mounting straps for the jacks. All jacks must mount directly to modular ports within the faceplate.
   b. Where standard faceplates are not available from the manufacturer for the full line of jacks designed at a particular location, the contractor shall be responsible for providing a custom punched and engraved faceplate to meet the application.
2. Outlets designated to serve wall phones shall be of a type that is designed to support a wall mounted telephone. Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Color as selected by Owner.
3. Outlets to be installed in floor boxes/pole-thru to be installed in faceplates, compatible with floor box/poke-thru make/model and secured within floor box/poke-thru. The use of loose or un-mounted jacks shall not be acceptable. Where floor box/poke-thru is provided by others, coordinate during construction with floor box/poke-thru to determine specific requirements for jacks and cover plate.
4. Provide blank inserts for all unused ports.
5. Refer to drawings for arrangement of various workstation outlets including jack types and quantities within each outlet type. All voice/data/video/audio and fiber jacks indicated in the faceplate shall be deemed included in this specification unless specifically noted otherwise.
6. **Outlet faceplates shall be plastic and white.**

2.4 Data/Voice Termination Equipment

A. Twisted pair patch panels, rack mounted, Cat. 6 rated, 110 termination, RJ-45, multi-port (24 or 48) with rear cable management lacing bards for additional cable management and support. Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Provide quantity of patch panels as required by quantity of data station cable. Mount panels in data racks in each TR. Each panel shall be fully loaded. Provide labeling for each connected port as coordinated with Owner.

B. Twisted pair angled patch panels, rack mounted, Cat. 6a rated, 110 termination, RJ-45, multi-port (24 or 48) with rear cable management lacing bards for additional cable management and support. Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel Solution Warranty. Provide quantity of patch panels as required by quantity of data station cable. Mount panels in data racks in each TR. Each panel shall be fully loaded. Provide labeling for each connected port as coordinated with Owner.

C. Provide quantity of copper patch panels to accommodate complete termination of all installed copper station cables plus an additional 20 percent spare capacity.

2.5 Voice Termination Equipment

A. Twisted pair patch panels, rack mounted, Cat. 6 rated, 110 termination, RJ-45, multi-port (24 or 48). Equipment to be of manufacturer and series as required by Specified Link/Channel

Solution Warranty. Provide quantity of patch panels as required by quantity of data station cable. Mount panels in data racks in each TR. Each panel shall be fully loaded. Provide labeling for each connected port as coordinated with Owner.

2.6 ZBand

A. Provide CATV active hubs in each TR as required to support the quantity of CATV ports. ZBand Gen 4 Gigabud 1000 24 port Hub.

B. Provide a CATV breakout box at each video outlet (diamond "V" and "R"). ZBand GigaBOB with coax and UTP patch cables as required. Secure unit to display mount at each outlet.

2.7 Station Cable Termination Assignments

A. Refer to the drawings for assignment of room station cabling to the respective TR termination equipment.

2.8 Patch Cables

A. This contract shall be responsible for providing all required patch cables to make a complete and fully functioning network. The following patch cables requirements are considered part of these specifications:

1. Patch cables for each outlet and patch panel port shall match the category rating of the permanent link.
2. Patch cables shall be color matching station cabling.
3. Data Station (copper) at Workstation – Provide a nominal 12 feet patch cable with every workstation jack to match the EIA/TIA channel configuration of the cabling system. Coordinate the patch cable length and color with the Owner by establishing specific color types and various cable lengths throughout the installation. The Owner may requests various lengths at various outlets depending upon the field conditions and the locations of the equipment which utilizes any given jack.
4. Data Station (copper) at TR – Provide a nominal 7 foot patch cable with every patch panel port to match the EIA/TIA channel configuration of the cabling system. Coordinate the patch cable length and color with the Owner by establishing specific color types and various cable lengths throughout the installation. The Owner may requests various lengths at various patch panel ports depending upon the field conditions and the locations of the equipment which utilizes any given port.
5. Voice Station at Workstation – None required. Telephone handsets cables are specified under section 27 31 13.
6. Voice Station at TR – Provide a nominal 7 foot patch cable with every patch panel port to match the EIA/TIA channel configuration of the cabling system. Coordinate the patch cable length and color with the Owner by establishing specific color types and various cable lengths throughout the installation. The Owner may requests various lengths at various patch panel ports depending upon the field conditions and the locations of the equipment which utilizes any given port.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Installation

A. Backboard mounted wiring connecting blocks shall be mounted such that the top of block is no more than 72 inches from the floor and the bottom of lowest block is no lower than 30 inches from the floor.

B. Cross connects / patch cables from voice backbone cable to voice station cables shall be furnished by this Contractor, installed by the owner. Patch cables from data backbone and data station cable patch panels to network electronic equipment shall be furnished by this Contractor, installed by the owner.

C. Refer to drawings for quantity and arrangement of voice/data/technology outlets including jacks and cabling.

D. Make all telephone and data terminations at TR termination equipment and at each workstation outlet jack utilizing a tool appropriate for the equipment as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

E. Coordinate color requirements for all jacks, station cables, patch panels, patch cables, etc. with Owner / Engineer. Color coding shall be consistent for all like equipment.

F. Delivery of all loose equipment which is to be turned over to Owner shall be carefully coordinated and scheduled with Owner prior to shipment.

3.2 Wiring Installation

A. Voice and data station cable shall not exceed the EIA/TIA maximum lengths for the specified Category rating. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying adequate cable pathways to limit cable lengths prior to installation. Where existing or designed pathways do not allow for compliance to distance limitations for voice and data cabling, the contractor shall provide alternate pathway routes to the Engineer for review.

B. Interior - All voice/data/CATV station cables shall be run in conduit surface raceway from outlet to above accessible ceiling and extended via cable management system to local TR or ER as indicated on drawings and specifications. All cabling shall be run parallel or perpendicular to building lines. The contractor will be responsible for all cable management required to support cables per standards between installed fixed raceways (conduit, cable tray, wireways, etc.).

C. The drawings do not indicate specific routes for telecommunications cables. The Contractor is responsible for developing all cabling routes utilizing existing cable management pathways and systems or providing supplemental cable management pathways and systems so that all structured cabling adhere to specific codes and standards specifically developed for the installation of such cables. Where the use of existing cable management systems and pathways would cause the structured cable system to violate specific codes and standards regarding cable lengths, environments, proximity to EMI and RF noise sources, etc., the Contractor shall be responsible for developing alternative pathways and shall include all labor and material for doing so within the scope of this work.

D. In areas where there is not an installed raceway system (conduits or cable tray) and a cable support system is required, this contract shall be responsible for providing a Cable Management System. Cable management system shall provide support no more than 5 feet on center. Where cables are installed open wired through the use of cable management systems, they shall be installed such that there is a minimum sag of 4 inches for every 4 foot of horizontal run. Cable pathways shall provide the following minimum clearances (parallel or perpendicular):

1. Motors and transformers – 48 inches
2. Conduit and cable used for electrical power distribution – 12 inches
3. Fluorescent lighting – 5 inches
4. Power lines up to 2kVA – 5 inches
5. Power lines over 5kVA – 24 inches

6. Hot water/steam lines - Bare –18 inches, Insulated – 6 inches

E. Cable management system shall be secured to building structure utilizing manufactured approved methods and hardware.

F. Cable management system support components shall be designed with wide support surfaces that do not cause cables to be bent, crushed or otherwise deformed when installed within component loading parameters. Cable management system shall meet UL standards and be UL labeled. Utilizing elements of the building's structure such as beams, joists, etc. to hang cable from will not be acceptable.

G. Each voice and data jack shall be wired with a dedicated home run. Each voice and data jack shall be identified. The jacks shall be labeled on the faceplate. Station cables shall be labeled at TR termination point with corresponding workstation outlet jack number.

H. Voice and data cables shall be handled and installed with extreme care. Twisted pairs shall be untwisted less than .5 inch at terminations for Cat, 5e, Cat. 6. Tie wraps shall loosely hold cables; do not overtighten. Cables shall have sweeping bends and shall have a maximum bending radius at any point in the installation of not less than 4 times the outer diameter of the cable. The cable manufacturer's recommended bending radius and maximum pulling tensions shall be strictly adhered and shall not be exceeded. Failure to comply will result in the removal and replacement of affected cable at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Voice and data horizontal station cable shall not exceed the EIA/TIA guidelines for LINK distances. The permanent LINK shall be as defined in the EIA/TIA standards as the distance from the workstation outlet jack to the TR termination equipment patch panel/cross-connect port.

J. Provide adequate cable slack at each workstation outlet and the IDF/MDF termination equipment as follows:

1. Workstation outlet
   a. 12 inches of copper cable slack.

K. Where cables are installed in conduit, the conduit system shall conform to the following:

1. No section of conduit shall be longer than 100 feet between pulling points.
2. No more than two 90 deg. Bends in a section of conduit between pulling points.
3. Each section of conduit shall be labeled for length, destination closet and origination closet.
4. Refer to EIA/TIA 569-A for specific conduit and pull box requirements.

L. At voice termination equipment at TR racks/backboards, voice backbone and station cables shall be terminated following the standard telephone color code unless otherwise indicated.

M. All cabling installed in underground conduit installations shall be outdoor rated cables, acceptable for use by the manufacturer in underground applications.

3.3 Telecommunications Rooms

A. The lay-out of the telecommunications rooms as depicted on the drawings shall be utilized as a general guide for bidding purposes. The final room layout shall be carefully coordinated with input from the Owner and from other trades with equipment and/or cabinets to be placed in the room. Final configuration of telecom rooms shall be submitted to Engineer as a coordination drawing with information from all other trades occupying the same room for review prior to permanent mounting of equipment or termination of cabling.

B. Coordinate lay-out of telecom rooms to avoid placing telecommunications equipment and cabinets under water piping (other than sprinkler heads) or HVAC units.

C. Coordinate lay-out of telecom rooms with electrical plans and locations of electrical outlets.

D. Lay-out of telecommunications equipment cabinets and racks shall provide a minimum of 36 inch isle in front and behind equipment racks and cabinets which is clear of obstructions or equipment protrusions.

E. Within the various telecom rooms, coordinate rack locations and orientation to maintain required clearances including any equipment depths that may have to be accounted for. Some equipment, such as servers and UPS units may have special mounting requirements that need additional coordination.

3.4 Identification/Labeling

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for labeling all supplied communications equipment, cable, etc. in accordance with the guidelines as described herein. The end of each cable, each jack, patch panel, cross-connect and rack/backboard shall be identified and permanently recorded on 8.50 X 11 sheets attached to each rack/backboard.

B. Each cable, jack cross-connect and patch panel shall be labeled at every location where they are administered per TIA/EIA-606.

C. Both ends of data and telephone system cabling shall be tagged and identified utilizing a permanent cable marking system or other system as approved by the Owner / Engineer. DYMO style labels, cloth or plastic "numbers" or hand written labels WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

D. Station Cable, Room side - Utilize a three (3) syllable labeling scheme as follows:

1. Sample label for station cable / jack "TR5-01-33" (read as: Station cable, fed from TR-05, terminated in patch panel 01, terminated on jack number thirty three).
2. First syllable shall consist of a numeral following the letters "TR". The numeral shall indicate the wiring closet "TR", the jack and cable feed from (2 would be "TR-02", 7 would be "TR-07", etc.).
3. The second syllable shall consist of a numeral. The numeral shall indicate which patch panel in the wiring closet the cable is connected to.
4. The third syllable shall consist of a numeral to indicate which jack in the patch panel the cable is connected to.
5. Labels to be applied within 6 inches of termination.

E. Station Cable, Closet side - Utilize a three (3) syllable labeling scheme as follows:

1. Sample label for station cable / jack "143-01-33" (read as: Station cable, located in room 143, terminated in patch panel 01, terminated on jack number thirty three).
2. First syllable shall consist of a numeral. The numeral shall indicate the architectural room number of the room the jack is located in.
3. The second syllable shall consist of a numeral. The numeral shall indicate which patch panel in the wiring closet the cable is connected to.
4. The third syllable shall consist of a numeral to indicate which jack in the patch panel the cable is connected to.
5. Labels to be applied within 6 inches of termination.

F. Patch panels to have panel # / port # / room number for each terminated cable.

G. The contractor shall be responsible for numbering scheme as directed by the Owner.

H. Create a detailed records sheet for the station cabling including floor plans showing outlet locations and which jacks are in which outlet. Records shall indicate connection rack/backboard, patch panel / cross-connect and jack / port, at both ends, for each cable. Provide with O&M Manual

I. All labeling and recording shall be approved by the Owner and the Engineer prior to application.

J. No labeling for any system which relies on room names/numbers as part of the equipment/cable labels shall be applied until the final building signage package with approved room names/numbers has been reviewed and incorporated. Labeling done based upon bid document room names/numbers prior to approved building signage package will not be accepted and may require the contractor to revise labeling at their expense.

3.5 ZBand System Acceptance Requirements

A. The CATV distribution system shall exceed these minimum requirements:

1. End Of Line Receive Level - 0-10 dBmV (as measured at the outlet over the entire video spectrum range,)
2. Carrier To Noise Ratio - > 43 dBmV
3. Frequency Response - □ 1.5 dB/6 MHz
4. Signal Uniformity - < 3 dBmV across the range of channels at each outlet.

B. All connectors, taps and patch cables must meet all CATV and SMATV requirements for RF shielding.

C. The entire system shall comply with the radiation limitations as set forth under the FCC Rules.

D. These specifications shall be valid for the range of channels in the 54-750 MHz band.

3.6 Testing General

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for testing all installed structured cables including:

1. Voice and data station

B. No testing shall be executed until the entire system has had the Owner approved labeling scheme applied and accepted. All final test reports shall utilize the field installed labels at each outlet for the test of the corresponding outlet. Test reports which contain temporary generic or incorrect labels will not be accepted.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for testing all installed data station cables and all installed voice station cables.

D. No testing shall be executed until the entire system has had the Owner approved labeling scheme applied and accepted.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by Architect / Engineer / Owner and shall be monitored by a recorder.

F. System testing shall be performed with final test results turned over to the Owner prior to acceptance of the system. Missing or incomplete test results will not be reviewed and the system will not be commissioned by the Owner / Architect / Engineer.

G. Instruments and labor required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor. All system test equipment shall be approved by the Owner/ Architect / Engineer prior to application.

H. The Owner / Architect / Engineer reserve the right to spot test 5 percent of the installed cabling plant to verify documented test results. Where the Owner / Architect / Engineer have determined that the installed cable plant does not agree with the documented test results, the contractor shall be responsible for re-testing the installed voice/data/fiber cabling plant and revising/updating all test documentation as required.

I. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.7 Testing Voice/Data Station

A. Each user station cable system shall be electronically verified. The voice / data system shall be tested in the permanent LINK (from the workstation outlet jack to the termination equipment patch panel port/cross-connect port) configuration. Each voice and data permanent LINK shall meet or exceed the EIA / TIA Solution Manufacturer's specified parameters of components within each permanent LINK. The respondent's test plan will specify the procedures for the following tests:

1. Wire Map - A continuity test to determine correct 568A/B eight position pin-out. The test inherently verifies correct circuit identification.
2. Length - Each cable pair is TDR scanned to determine each pair's individual length. The test results are recorded in feet. The EIA/TIA specification limit of 90 meters is used to qualify the overall length of each circuit.
3. Attenuation - This test measures the loss or attenuation that each pair exhibits to determine whether or not high speed data packets will be discernible at their destination.
4. Induced Noise - The noise test measures the presence of external signals at three critical frequency ranges. The test results of each pair are recorded. The three ranges to be tested are as follows:
   a. Low Band (10Hz-150 Khz)
   b. Mid Band (150 Khz-16 Mhz)
   c. High Band (16 Mhz-100 Mhz)
5. Resistance - This test individually measures loop resistance on each of the four pairs. Resistance is checked to see that it is within manufacturer's tolerance limits for the circuit's length and gauge.
6. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) - The NEXT of each pair is measured as impacted by every other possible pair combination. The test sweeps the specification bandwidth to determine the worst case NEXT frequency for a particular pair. Both the NEXT value and occurring frequency are documented for each possible pair combination. The order of testing is as follows:
   a. Pair 1 & 2 to Pair 3 & 6
   b. Pair 1 & 2 to Pair 4 & 5
   c. Pair 1 & 2 to Pair 7 & 8
   d. Pair 3 & 6 to Pair 4 & 5
   e. Pair 3 & 6 to Pair 7 & 8
   f. Pair 4 & 5 to Pair 7 & 8
7. Test for Return Loss, Delay, Delay Skew, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, ACR and PSACR shall be as required by the latest edition of EIA / TIA Level III tests and the latest edition of the Manufacturer's/Source's Channel Solution Program to verify adherence to these specifications of the cabling system.
8. All tests shall pass without any "marginals".

B. Provide a hard copy of the test results of each and every voice and data channel tested to the Owner. Documentation shall be in the following format:

1. Cable ID
2. Test parameter used
3. Date of test
4. Length
5. Pass / Fail result
6. Provide an electronic copy of the LINK/CHANNEL testing done with a cable analyzer and saved on a portable media device (minimum 16GB flash drive). Test results saved in a proprietary file type shall be included with software for reading the test results on the Owner's computer system. Test results shall be verified by the Owner as part of the acceptance procedure. Provide with hard copies and a CD containing the electronic files with the O&M Manuals.

3.8 System Acceptance Requirements

A. The contractor shall submit printed test results per the testing specification requirements for review by the Engineer/Owner prior to system acceptance. Any cable components that have not passed the full requirements of the system testing shall be replaced and re-tested at the contractor's expense prior to system acceptance.

3.9 As-Built Documentation

A. Refer to Section 27 05 01 for submittal requirements.

B. Copies of all approved shop drawings with the Engineer's stamp.

C. Technology drawings updated with final as-Built information. This shall be in the form of a complete set of Technology drawings with as-built information indicated in colored pen based upon actual field conditions.

1. AutoCAD architectural floor plans at a scale of 0.125 inches =1 foot-0 inches on 30x42 size sheets showing the location and label of each workstation outlet, IDF closet and MDF closet. Labeling shall match the labeling installed in the field. These drawings shall be as-built conditions.
2. AutoCAD architectural floor plans at a scale of 0.25 inches =1 foot-0 inches on 30x42, 24x36 size sheets showing the telecommunications equipment layout in each IDF closet and the MDF closet. This layout shall include the racks, backboards, cable tray, conduit sleeves, 120V power, etc. Each piece of equipment where labeled in the field shall have the corresponding label on these plans. These drawings shall be as-built conditions.
3. Rack elevations for all systems with rack mounted equipment. The details shall indicate each piece of telecommunications equipment in each rack including equipment labels such as patch panel, wire management panel, blank panel, space, etc. Each port of each patch panel shall be fully labeled to match the labeling installed in the field.

D. Cable Test Results - Provide bound documents of all cable test results in printed format and in software version on a compact disc. Software version must include any required reader software where file formats are proprietary or non-standard text files. Cable test results shall be organized by media (fiber, copper) and by closet. Information must be included in O&M Manuals.

1. Copper Test Results
   a. Documentation shall be in the following format:
      1) Cable ID
      2) Test parameter used

3) Date of test
4) Length
5) Pass / Fail result

E. Create a detailed records sheet for the station cabling including floor plans showing outlet locations and which jacks are in which outlet. Records shall indicate connection rack/backboard, patch panel / cross-connect and jack / port, at both ends, for each cable. Provide with O&M Manual.

F. The entire structured cabling system as specified herein shall be guaranteed against defects in workmanship and materials as described herein. Provide a written statement of this warranty as part of the shop drawing submittal and included in the O&M Manuals.

3.10 Warranty

A. The entire structured cabling system as specified herein shall be guaranteed against defects in workmanship and materials. Period shall commence after system has been commissioned by the Owner, Engineer and Architect. The Installing Contractor shall provide the initial warranty service. The extended warranty shall be provided by the manufacturer. Provide a written statement of this warranty as part of the shop drawing submittal and included in the O&M Manuals.

B. The entire voice / data station cabling system warranty shall be a listed cabling system solution from a single Manufacturer / Source. The system shall carry an industry standard, performance based warranty, by the manufacturer, for a period of at least 20 years on the horizontal cabling; including patch panels, patch cables, terminations and labor. The remaining portions of the system shall be warranted for a period of three (3) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The warranty shall not be affected by the use of power over Ethernet on any or all of the links.

D. The warranty shall not be affected by selected links required to have transition points from OSP to indoor where serving underground conduits to floor boxes. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to provide manufacturer's approved transition points to maintain system warranty on any affected runs.

3.11 Certification

A. The contractor shall be responsible for filing all required paperwork on behalf of the Owner to acquire the system performance warranty and certification as outlined in the Structured Cabling System Solution.

END OF SECTION 271513

28 13 00 SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

A. These specifications shall be utilized for the complete system as specified herein and as shown on the bid documents

1.2 Scope of Work

A. Provide an expansion of the existing Dayton Children's Hospital Lenel Security Management System (SMS) which fully integrates all the functions and features specified herein for door access control and intrusion alarm and badge creation.

B. The scope includes all hardware, software, training and services required to provide a fully operational system, programmed to the Owner's requirements and containing all software and licenses required to perform the specified functions.

C. These specifications contained herein describe specific functional requirements of the SMS as required by the Owner. It is the intent of these specifications to detail and describe the performance of the system. The system features outlined in the specifications are deemed mandatory for the project. References to model numbers are intended only for descriptive purposes. Systems that deviate from these Performance Specifications shall be considered alternate systems.

1.3 System Description

A. The SMS shall provide for graphical based control and monitoring of local door access, elevator access and intrusion alarm within the new facility by expanding the current Lenel Access Control System..

B. The Contractor shall assist the owner in developing and programming a total system sequence of operation for the system to include at a minimum:

1. Creation of door access groups for all buildings. Assigning door access groups to access card holders.
2. Creation of alarm codes for all staff including building and zone privileges for each code.
3. Creation of multiple Time Of Day schedules for all controlled doors, alarm devices and security zones to account for various modes of operation (normal, holiday, snow day, in-service day, etc.) in each building.
4. Creation of security zones within building including assigning associated alarm devices to respective zones.
5. Creation of emergency "assistance required" help locations consisting of buttons (medium sized button with a plastic cover to prevent accidental activation, labeled/sign indicating Security Assistance). One button would be located in the operations staff area and one located in the data center, north wall – mounted on the plywood which is indicated on drawing T2.1 Note 3. This button would send an alert to the security system indicating assistance needed in whichever room the button was activated.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. All system components shall be UL listed.

B. Installation shall be in compliance with the National Electric Code and all other applicable codes. The system shall be in compliance withal FCC Rules and Regulations.

C. All equipment described herein shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation and experience, who shall have produced similar equipment for a period of at least 2 years and who shall be able to refer to similar installations within a 75 mile radius now rendering satisfactory service.

D. The manufacturer and their local agent shall show satisfactory evidence upon request that they maintain a fully equipped service center capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the equipment including standard replacement parts. The manufacturer and /or agent shall be prepared to offer a service contract for the maintenance of the system after the warranty period.

E. To establish continuity in the manufacturer, systems components shall be the standard product of one manufacturer. Further, an effort shall be made to establish common sources for equipment of all systems. The manufacturer will have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the manufacture of progressive products specified.

F. All materials furnished under this contract shall be new, of highest quality and shall be of a regularly manufactured line, currently in production at the time of installation.

1.5 Contractor Qualifications

A. The Security Management System shall be furnished, installed and programmed by a contractor who meets all the requirements listed herein. It shall not be acceptable for the SMS contractor to utilize a sub-contractor for any portion of the work, unless the sub-contractor has been approved in writing by the Engineer based upon adherence to the qualifications listed herein.

B. The Contractor shall maintain a fully equipped, factory certified service organization capable of providing full maintenance and service of the installed system within 24 hours. This facility shall be available for inspection by the Engineer.

C. The Contractor shall employ factory trained service personnel for the service and maintenance of the system.

D. The Contractor shall have had a minimum of 1 year experience with the specified SMS. This experience shall include having completed a minimum of 2 installations in the past 24 months of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall provide references and contact information for the project sites in which the qualifying installations occurred.

1.6 Shop Drawings – The submittals shall consist of the following information:

A. Job specific system block diagram indicating the actual hardware required for the project including part numbers and interconnecting wiring requirements.

B. Details of interconnection with CCTV system.

C. Complete and comprehensive Equipment Catalog Specification Sheets of each component provided, job specific.

D. 30x42 floor plans at a scale of not less than 1/8 inches=1 feet-0 inches showing location of all items of equipment. Drawings shall also indicate each location where 120 power is required.

E. Scale elevation of all racks including configuration of equipment within racks and interconnection diagrams.

F. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of system and application software as specified. This shall also include licensing information where applicable.

G. Submittals that do not contain all the above information will be rejected.

1.7 Related Work by Others

A. The door hardware and associated power supplies are being provided under the General trades Contract. The electrical branch circuitry, conduit and box rough-ins are being provided under the Electrical trades package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. All hardware, software and licenses shall be included as required to expand the existing Lenel Access Control System to serve new doors in the new building.

B. The main control panel and all door control panels shall be backed up by internal batteries to provide a minimum of 1 hour operation upon loss of building power.

2.2 Access Control Module

A. Door Control Panel(s) shall consist of network communications via Ethernet based IP loop and shall contain all electronics and on-board memory to provide door access and interface with card readers, door position sensors, electronic door hardware, auxiliary I/O points, and the local fire alarm system in the event of loss of server communications. The panel(s) shall provide access control, alarm monitoring, and time zone control for both access and egress of selected areas. The panel shall have the capability for system expansion.

B. Proximity Readers – Provide proximity readers as indicated on plans. Readers shall either mount to gang wall box or to door mullion as indicated on drawings.

C. Door position sensors – Recessed mounted door magnetic switch contacts to function as door position sensors and alarm points. Refer to drawings for locations. Utilize sensors to provide door position status during occupied hours as required by Owner's programming and alarm points when so programmed or required by the Owner's sequence of operation.

D. Electronic door hardware – Provide controls to electronic door hardware to remotely lock/unlock selected doors in real time via the software GUI, through local card readers, through TOD schedules, interface with intercom system, or remote push button devices. System shall provide the Owner with the ability to remotely control doors from the remote access workstations, head end server, associated proximity readers, request-to-exit devices, intercom system and the fire alarm system. Electronic door hardware are supplied by the General Trades Contract with wiring pig tails. Electronic hardware is being installed in the door frames by others. This contract shall be responsible for all low voltage power, connecting all low voltage wiring from door hardware and power supplies to the access control system for a complete, functional and operating system.

E. Request to Exit Devices – REX devices are provided integral to the door hardware to provide alarm free exit of monitored doors during system operation. REX devices shall be wired and programmed as part of this contract.

2.3 Cable Management System

A. Provide pre-manufactured cable supports. Cable supports shall be secured to building structure through threaded rod, beam clamps or other UL approved supports as required by site conditions. Components shall provide a minimum cable support point spacing of 48 inches.

B. Cable management devices must be sized to accommodate 100 percent spare capacity of the final installed cable base.

C. Cable management system shall be secured to building structure utilizing manufactured approved methods and hardware.

D. Cable management system support components shall be designed with wide support surfaces that do not cause cables to be bent, crushed or otherwise deformed when installed within component loading parameters. Cable management system shall meet UL standards and be UL labeled. Utilizing elements of the building's structure such as beams, joists, etc. to hang cable from will not be acceptable.

E. Bridle rings shall not be acceptable.

F. Manufactured by Caddy, Mineralac or B-Line.

2.4 Contractor shall include all necessary wire, cable and accessories for a complete working system.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 General Installation

A. Install systems in accordance with UL, NEC and all other applicable codes. Install system to comply with drawings and final shop drawings in compliance with manufacturer instructions. Provide all required hardware and labor for rack mounting of head-end system components.

B. Refer to plans for locations and quantities of equipment. Equipment locations shown on plans will be required to be field coordinated to ensure proper system operation.

C. No items of equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to void or reduce the proper operating characteristics of individual components or of the system. Devices such as motion detectors, audio detectors, glass break sensors, etc. shall be installed following the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Perform all work under the on-site supervision of a factory authorized trained technician. It shall be the responsibility of the technician to check, inspect and adjust this installation to the engineer's and Owner approval. A CSR of the installing contractor or manufacturer shall train the Owner's personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Perform all work in conjunction with this installation in accordance with good engineering practices as established by NEC.

3.2 Wiring Installation

A. All wiring between devices shall be run open wired above accessible ceilings. Where existing cable management systems are in place and there is adequate capacity to install the SMS wiring, the contractor may utilize these pathways providing they have coordinated with all other wiring contractor on site.

B. Where pathways do not exist for SMS wiring, this contract shall be responsible for providing all required cable management systems such as sleeves, conduits, J-hooks, etc. to support communications cabling to meet building codes and manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All cabling installed in ceiling spaces that are used for air distribution plenums shall be UL plenum rated.

D. This contract shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all required cabling between components to form a complete and operational system meeting all the requirements of this specifications.

E. The SMS contractor shall be responsible for interconnection and signaling including all wiring and terminations at both ends for the following auxiliary systems

1. Fire Alarm – for control of doors during fire alarm, and for release of door hold opens connected directly to the FA system

3.3 Telecommunications Rooms

A. The lay-out of the telecommunications rooms as depicted on the drawings shall be utilized as a general guide for bidding purposes. The final room layout shall be carefully coordinated with input from the Owner and from other trades with equipment and/or cabinets to be placed in the room. Final configuration of telecom rooms shall be submitted to Engineer as a coordination drawing with information from all other trades occupying the same room for review prior to permanent mounting of equipment or termination of cabling.

B. Coordinate lay-out of telecom rooms to avoid placing telecommunications equipment and cabinets under water piping (other than sprinkler heads) or HVAC units.

C. Coordinate lay-out of telecom rooms with electrical plans and locations of electrical outlets.

D. Lay-out of telecommunications equipment cabinets and racks shall provide a minimum of 36 inch isle in front and behind equipment racks and cabinets which is clear of obstructions or equipment protrusions.

E. Coordinate rack locations and orientation to maintain required clearances including any equipment depths that may have to be accounted for. Some equipment, such as UPS units may have special mounting requirements that need additional coordination.

3.4 Grounding

A. The installing contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the grounding integrity of all installed equipment to eliminate the potential for equipment or personnel hazards due to improperly or inadequately grounded systems.

B. All grounding and bonding shall be in conformance with the National Electric Code, article 250 and as recommended by EIA/TIA-607.

C. The Division 26 Contractor has provided 120V branch circuitry for use by the SMS system contractor. The branch circuitry is run with a dedicated equipment grounding conductor which shall be utilized by the SMS system equipment. In no case shall the SMS system installation compromise the integrity of the Building Electrical Grounding System.

3.5 Programming

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to program the system in this section according to the Owner's wishes. This involves day and night restrictions, time schedules, building zoning, access control schedules, sequence of operation, etc.

B. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner and/or Engineer and reach agreement on the programming. This programming agreement shall then be written out in detail and forwarded to the Engineer for approval.

C. The contractor shall assist the owner with final programming. The programming shall include the following at a minimum:

1. Creation of door and elevator access groups. Assigning door and elevator access groups to access card holders.
2. Creation of alarm codes in all buildings for all staff including building and zone privileges for each code.
3. Creation of multiple Time Of Day schedules for all controlled doors, alarm devices and security zones to account for various modes of operation (normal, holiday, snow day, in-service day, etc.) in all buildings.
4. Creation of security zones within each building including assigning associated alarm devices to respective zones and creation of arm/disarm codes for each zone.
5. Software interface with FA system for release of door hold opens and for release of door locks on fire alarm

3.6 Identification/Labeling

A. Contractor shall identify all major items of equipment and tag all cables with permanent type markers to denote equipment served. Cables shall be tagged at both ends and at each point where the cable is administered.

B. All labeling and recording shall be approved by the Owner and the Engineer prior to application.

3.7 Testing

A. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all site testing. The Owner will witness all performance verification. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification shall be turned over to the Owner at the conclusion of testing prior to final approval.

B. The field testing shall as a minimum include:

1. Verification that alarm points are received, annunciated properly and transmitted through the central monitoring station.
2. Verification that all motion detectors have the proper coverage patterns and that false alarms are not being generated due to motion coverage patterns into adjacent areas.
3. Verification that all user input and control features are accessible at each keypad and operators control station.
4. Verification that the final system programming including schedules and sequence of operation are performing as expected.
5. Verification that access control features including door control and door position sensing are operating properly and as required by the Owner and as established during the programming phase.

C. The Contractor shall deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations including written certification to the Owner that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

D. Performance Verification Test: The Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed SMS complies with the contract requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and

functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The performance verification test, as specified, shall not be started until receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Owner, based on the Contractor's written report. This shall include certification of successful completion of Contractor Field Testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing," and upon successful completion of training as specified. The Owner may terminate testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified.

3.8 System Start-Up Requirements

A. The equipment supplier shall provide system integration, set-up and start-up assistance to the Installing Contractor. The proposal shall include complete technical on-site assistance for these activities as required for this system's size and complexity. After completion of the installation, the supplier shall commission the system and request an initial acceptance test by the Owner and Engineer. A final acceptance test shall then be scheduled after correcting any system deficiencies or functionality issues that are determined in the initial test. Provide training, by a system certified trainer, at the project site as coordinated with the Owner and Engineer. The training shall include the following elements:

1. Start-up shall include a complete working demonstration of the SMS.
2. Demonstrate purpose, adjustment, operation and maintenance of the system including each component and control.
3. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
4. Technical training sessions, which shall include hands-on training, accompanied by full system documentation and system as-built drawings.
5. Training shall include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable operations personnel to assume full operating responsibility for the SMS after completion of the training period.
6. Provide a manufacturer's "Certificate of Completion" that is signed, dated and documented for each trainee.
7. The SMS manufacturer shall have available technical support for the Owner.

B. Division 28 Contractor shall have the total single point of contact responsibility for all aspects of the SMS implementation, including equipment supply, integration, customization, start-up and on-going systems support.

C. Division 28 Contractor shall employ a service technician to the area, within a 75 mile radius, that is specially trained and certified to modify and repair the SMS system and who specializes in SMS and Security system integration.

3.9 Training Requirements

A. Provide the Owner with a minimum of 4 hours of training to make all users familiar with the full and complete operation of the system. All training shall be executed by factory trained and certified personnel. Provide documentation of qualifications prior to training.

3.10 System Acceptance Requirements

A. The contractor shall demonstrate proper operation of all aspects of the system to the Owner's representative.

3.11 Warranty

A. Warrant all workmanship, equipment, material and software entering into this contract for a period of three (3) years from date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect or Construction Manager. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during the warranty period shall be made good without expense to the Owner. Provide a statement of this warranty with the O & M Manuals.

B. Make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of this system after the initial warranty period. Provide estimated cost of this service contract within the proposal.

C. Contractor shall be responsible to provide service during normal working hours within (8) hours after notification by the Owner for normal service or within (2) hours for emergency service. Emergency service is defined as the loss of any system component inhibiting access to the system operation, or the loss of the main server.

D. If equipment cannot be repaired with 24 hours of service visit, the Contractor shall provide "loaner" equipment to the Owner at no charge.

E. Proper identification is required and must be visible while on-site for warranty/service calls. Provide notification of completion to the Owner prior to departing the site.

3.12 O&M Manuals

A. Copies of all approved shop drawings with the Engineer's stamp.

B. Owner's manuals for every item of equipment when available from the manufacturer. These shall be the technical manuals provided by the manufacturer and shall not consist of generic sales brochures. Technical manuals shall provide complete specifications for the equipment as well as complete operating, maintenance, troubleshooting and product repair/replacement information. Where available only in electronic format, the contractor may provide a CD with electronic versions of Owner's manuals. CDs containing electronic versions of Owner's manuals must contain the proper software viewers for each document type.

C. Technology drawings updated with final as-Built information. This shall be in the form of a complete set of Technology drawings with as-built information indicated in colored pen based upon actual field conditions.

D. System schematic and block diagrams for every system updated with final as-built information. These drawings shall define the exact arrangement of each system including wiring configuration, device locations and cable types.

E. Rack elevations for all systems with rack mounted equipment.

F. Warranty: Provide statement of warranty with O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION